

**Digital Super Hybrid System**

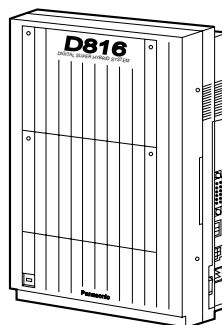
**Panasonic**

# **USER MANUAL**

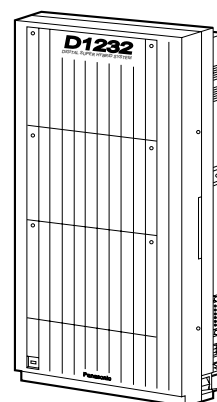
*Please read this manual before using the  
Digital Super Hybrid System.*

**MODEL**

**KX-TD816E / KX-TD1232E**



KX-TD816E



KX-TD1232E

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Telephone Systems.

## *System Components*

Model No.	Description
Service Unit KX-TD816E KX-TD1232E	Digital Super Hybrid System (Main Unit) Digital Super Hybrid System (Main Unit)
Telephone KX-T7220E KX-T7230E KX-T7235E KX-T7250E	Digital Proprietary Telephone with Speakerphone Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display Digital Proprietary Telephone with Large Display Digital Proprietary Telephone with Monitor
Optional Equipment KX-T7240E	Digital DSS Console
User-supplied Equipment	Single Line Telephones

**NOTICE:** Since the origination of this manual, the KX-T7220E has been introduced as a new model into the range of Digital Proprietary Telephones. This model has not been referenced on every page of this manual. Unless specifically identified, the KX-T7220E will perform all the functions of the KX-T7230E other than those requiring the use of the LCD and its associated soft buttons.

In this User Manual, the last letter “E” of each model number is omitted.

**Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.



73/23/EEC  
89/336/EEC  
92/31/EEC  
93/68/EEC

**For your future reference**

SERIAL NO. _____ DATE OF PURCHASE _____ (found on the bottom of the unit)
NAME OF DEALER _____
DEALER'S ADDRESS _____

# Attention

---

**When using the KX-T7200 series, keep the following conditions in mind:**

- These apparatuses are designed to be installed and operated under controlled conditions of ambient temperature and a relative humidity not greater than 60%.
- Avoid installing the apparatus in damp or humid environments, such as bathrooms or swimming pools.
- 999 or 112 can be dialled on the apparatus after accessing the CO line for the purpose of making outgoing calls to the BT emergency service.
- During dialling, the apparatus may tinkle the bells of other telephones using the same line. This is not a fault and we advise you not to call Fault Repair Service.
- If the apparatus does not operate properly, disconnect the unit from the extension line cord and then connect again.
- If there is any trouble, unplug the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have the defective phone repaired by one of the specified Panasonic Factory Service Centers. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Digital Super Hybrid System and the Internal extension wiring.
- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
- The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
- Do not use any handset other than a Panasonic handset.
- These apparatuses are capable of being used in conjunction with hearing aids fitted with inductive coil pick-ups. The handset should be held as for normal conversation. For operation the hearing aid should be set to its "T" position or as directed in the operating instructions for the hearing aid.
- These apparatuses are designed to aid the visually handicapped to locate dial keys and buttons.



**WARNING:**

**TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.**

**APPROVED** for connection to telecommunication systems specified in the instructions for use subject to the conditions set out in them.  
606055

KX-TD816

**APPROVED** for connection to telecommunication systems specified in the instructions for use subject to the conditions set out in them.  
NS / 1010 / 235 / R / 604365

KX-TD1232

# *Introduction*

---

## *Who Should Use This Manual*

This manual is designed for users of the Digital Super Hybrid System, model number KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232. It is to be used after the system is installed and System Programming is completed. The focus is Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs); KX-T7230/KX-T7235/KX-T7250, Digital DSS Console; KX-T7240, Single Line Telephones (SLTs); ISDN telephones, and their features. The step-by-step procedures required to activate each feature are discussed in detail. Information on the illustration of the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 systems and the required System Programming are provided under separate cover in the Installation Manual.

## *How to Use This Manual*

This manual consists of the following sections:

### *(Section 1) DPT Overview*

Provides configuration information on DPTs. It provides an illustration of each telephone, identifies their feature buttons, supplies background information on these feature buttons, and provides initial setting.

### *(Section 2) Station Programming*

Provides the steps required to assign features to DPT flexible buttons and to the DPT system.

### *(Section 3) User Programming*

Provides the steps required to assign some features to the system.

### *(Section 4) DPT Features*

Provides background information on the DPT features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

### *(Section 5) DSS Console Features*

Provides configuration information on the DSS Console. It gives background information on the DSS Console features and provides the steps required to activate each feature.

### *(Section 6) SLT and ISDN telephone features*

Provides background information on the SLT and ISDN telephone features and lists the steps required to activate each features.

### *(Section 7) Quick Reference*

Simply describes operating instructions for the features within the system.

### *(Section 8) Appendix*

Display Examples, Feature Number List, Tone List, and Troubleshooting are explained in this section.

# *Introduction*

---

## *Features and Capabilities*

KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232 are sophisticated and powerful system that satisfy just what you expect of an office communications system. We list some remarkable features below. The features marked “\*” are available only for KX-T7235.

- **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)** allows you to be informed when the called party becomes idle.
- **Change Fee Reference** allows you to see, print out and clear charges. Charges are displayed per extension, CO line, account code, or the total of each can be referred to. This feature is available only for KX-T7230 and KX-T7235.
- **CO Incoming Call Information Log (— Option)** allows you to confirm the CO incoming call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorized numbers. This feature is available only for KX-T7230 and KX-T7235.
- **CO Outgoing Call Log\*** redials by selecting one of the last five outside calls you have made, according to the number information on the display.
- **Hotel Application\*** allows the operator to handle the front/operator service such as check-in / check-out, timed reminder (wake-up call).
- **Doorphone and Door Opener ( — Option)** enables the conversation between you and a visitor at door. You can also unlock the door a few seconds without going to the door.
- **Full One-Touch Dialling** allows you to have an easy access to a desired party or a system feature by pressing just one button.
- **Message Waiting** allows you to inform the called party that you call and want a call back. The user, with a MESSAGE button, knows there is a message if the LED of the MESSAGE button is lit red. Even if the button is not provided nor assigned, the special dial tone after going off-hook indicates that a message has been received.
- **Paralleled Telephone Connection** allows you to connect your DPT in parallel with a SLT. Each telephone can have the same extension number so that you can use either telephone. If the eXtra Device Port (XDP) feature is available through System Programming, each telephone can be connected to the same extension jack but have different extension numbers so that they can act as completely different extensions.
- **System Feature Access Menu\*** allows you to easily access various features by looking at a large LCD and pressing certain buttons.
- **Voice Mail Integration ( — Option)** enables forwarding any incoming calls to the Voice Mail. Recording or Playing back the message(s) are also available. For getting these Voice Mail services, installing the Voice Processing System (VPS) is required.

# *Introduction*

---

## ***Expressions in the Descriptions***

### ***Feature Numbers***

Feature number is an access code for various functions when programming or execution features using proprietary telephones, single line telephones or ISDN telephones connected to the system. You can access possible features by dialling the corresponding feature number (and additional number, if required).

There are two types of feature numbers as follows:

- Flexible feature number
- Fixed feature number

While fixed feature numbers cannot be changed, flexible feature numbers can be changed. Refer to the Installation Manual for details. In this manual, the default numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed number if you have changed the flexible feature number. The lists of the fixed numbers and default flexible feature numbers are shown in the Appendix (Section 8).

*If you use loop disconnect (LD) type single line telephone (SLT);*

It is not possible to have access to the features that have “\*” or “#” in their feature numbers.

### ***Illustration***

All illustrations of DPTs used in the operating instructions are KX-T7235's.

### ***Tones***

Various tone types, such as Confirmation tone, Dial tone, Call Waiting tone, etc. are explained in the Appendix (Section 8).

### ***Display***

The display examples are put in each operation step, if required. The display information list is in the Appendix for your convenience.

### ***Programming References***

The related and required programming titles are noted for your reference.

System Programming should be done by the extension which is connected to the Jack number 01 or System Manager. KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 can be used for this programming. Station Programming is individual programming at your own proprietary telephone (PT). You can customize the extension to your needs using any type of proprietary telephone.

### ***Feature References***

The related feature titles are noted for your reference.

# Table of Contents

---

## Section 1 DPT Overview .....1-1

### 1.1 Configuration .....1-2

Location of Controls .....	1-3
Feature Buttons .....	1-9
Fixed Buttons.....	1-9
Flexible Buttons.....	1-12
Line Access Buttons .....	1-13
Initial Setting.....	1-15
Display Contrast Adjustment.....	1-15
When using the headset.....	1-15
When changing the ringing tone of a CO button .....	1-15
Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker .....	1-16
LED Indication .....	1-18

## Section 2 Station Programming .....2-1

### 2.1 Programming Instructions.....2-2

### 2.2 Station Programming .....2-6

Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment .....	2-6
Charge Fee Reference.....	2-7
Extension Charge Fee Reference.....	2-7
CO Line Charge Fee Reference.....	2-9
Account Code Charge Fee Reference.....	2-10
Total Extension Charge Fee Reference .....	2-11
Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference .....	2-12
Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference .....	2-13
Account Code Set.....	2-14
New Rate Set .....	2-15
Flexible Button Assignment .....	2-16
Account Button.....	2-16
Alert Button .....	2-17
Conference (CONF) Button.....	2-17
Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button.....	2-18
FWD/DND Button.....	2-19
Group-CO (G-CO) Button.....	2-19
Hurry-Up Button.....	2-20
Live Call Screening (LCS) Button .....	2-20
Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button.....	2-21
Log-In / Log-Out Button .....	2-21
Loop-CO (L-CO) Button.....	2-22

# Table of Contents

---

Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button .....	2-22
One-Touch Dialling Button .....	2-23
SAVE Button .....	2-24
Single-CO (S-CO) Button .....	2-24
Terminate Button .....	2-25
Two-Way Record Button .....	2-26
Two-Way Transfer Button .....	2-27
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button .....	2-28
Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment .....	2-29
Handset / Headset Selection .....	2-29
Intercom Alerting Assignment .....	2-30
Live Call Screening Mode Set .....	2-31
Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming .....	2-32
No Line Preference — Incoming .....	2-32
Ringing Line Preference — Incoming .....	2-32
Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming .....	2-33
Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing .....	2-34
No Line Preference — Outgoing .....	2-34
Idle Line Preference — Outgoing .....	2-34
Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing .....	2-35
Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing .....	2-35
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons .....	2-36
Self-Extension Number Confirmation .....	2-37
Station Programming Data Default Set .....	2-37
Station Speed Dialling Number/Name Assignment (KX-T7235 only) .....	2-38

## **Section 3      User Programming (Manager Programming) .....3-1**

<b>3.1 Programming Instructions.....</b>	<b>3-2</b>
General Programming Instructions .....	3-2
Programming Ways .....	3-5
<b>3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) .....</b>	<b>3-7</b>
[000] Data and Time Set .....	3-7
[001] System Speed Dialling Number Set .....	3-9
[002] System Speed Dialling Name Set .....	3-11
[003] Extension Number Set .....	3-12
[004] Extension Name Set .....	3-14



# Table of Contents

---

## Section 4 DPT Features.....4-1

### 4.1 Basic Operation.....4-2

Making Calls.....4-2

Receiving Calls.....4-3

### 4.2 DPT Features.....4-4

#### A

Absent Message Capability .....4-4

Account Code Entry .....4-8

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice .....4-12

Answering, Direct CO Line.....4-13

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) .....4-14

#### B

Background Music (BGM).....4-16

Busy Station Signalling (BSS) .....4-17

#### C

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY .....4-18

    Call Forwarding — All Calls.....4-19

    Call Forwarding — Busy.....4-21

    Call Forwarding — No Answer.....4-22

    Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer .....4-23

    Call Forwarding — to CO Line.....4-25

    Call Forwarding — Follow Me .....4-27

Call Forwarding — CANCEL.....4-29

Call Hold.....4-31

Call Hold, Exclusive.....4-32

Call Hold Retrieve .....4-33

Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR).....4-35

Call Park .....4-36

Call Pickup, CO Line.....4-38

Call Pickup, Directed.....4-39

Call Pickup, Group .....4-40

Call Pickup Deny .....4-41

Call Splitting .....4-42

Call Transfer — to CO Line .....4-43

Call Transfer — to Extension .....4-44

Call Waiting .....4-47

CO Incoming Call Information Display .....4-49

CO Incoming Call Information Log .....4-51

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock.....4-53

# Table of Contents

---

CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode.....	4-55
Conference .....	4-56
Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR) .....	4-58
<b>D</b>	
Display Call Information .....	4-59
Do Not Disturb (DND) .....	4-60
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls.....	4-63
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override.....	4-65
Doorphone Call.....	4-66
<b>E</b>	
Electronic Station Lockout .....	4-68
Emergency Call.....	4-70
External Feature Access.....	4-71
<b>F</b>	
Full One-Touch Dialling.....	4-72
<b>H</b>	
Handsfree Answerback .....	4-73
Handsfree Operation .....	4-74
Hotel Application.....	4-75
<b>I</b>	
Intercom Calling .....	4-77
<b>L</b>	
Live Call Screening (LCS) .....	4-79
Lockout .....	4-86
Log-In / Log-Out .....	4-86
<b>M</b>	
Message Waiting.....	4-88
Microphone Mute .....	4-90
<b>N</b>	
Night Service .....	4-91
Notebook Function .....	4-93
<b>O</b>	
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA).....	4-94
One-Touch Dialling .....	4-96
Operator Call.....	4-97

# Table of Contents

---

Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY .....	4-98
Line Access, Automatic .....	4-99
Line Access, CO Line Group .....	4-100
Line Access, Individual .....	4-101

## P

Paging — SUMMARY .....	4-102
Paging — All .....	4-103
Paging — External .....	4-103
Paging — Group .....	4-105
Paging — ANSWER .....	4-107
Paging — DENY .....	4-108
Paging and Transfer .....	4-109
Paralleled Telephone Connection .....	4-112
Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) .....	4-114
Predial Preparation .....	4-116
Pulse to Tone Conversion .....	4-117

## Q

Quick Dialling .....	4-118
----------------------	-------

## R

Recall .....	4-119
Redial, Automatic .....	4-120
Redial, Last Number .....	4-121
Redial, Saved Number .....	4-122

## S

Secret Dialling .....	4-123
Station Feature Clear .....	4-124
Station Speed Dialling .....	4-125
System Speed Dialling .....	4-127
System Working Report .....	4-128

## T

Terminate .....	4-129
Timed Reminder .....	4-130
Toll Restriction Override .....	4-132
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry .....	4-132
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling .....	4-133
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) .....	4-134
Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail .....	4-135

# Table of Contents

---

## U

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) .....	4-136
---------------------------------------	-------

## V

Voice Mail Integration .....	4-137
Voice Mail Transfer .....	4-139

### **4.3 Operator Service Features .....4-140**

Alert Indication .....	4-140
Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer .....	4-141
Background Music (BGM) — External .....	4-142
Class of Service (COS) Switch.....	4-144
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear .....	4-147
Hotel Application .....	4-148
Check-In / Check-Out.....	4-148
Timed Reminder, Notification for Unscreened Extension .....	4-150
Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call) .....	4-151
Live Call Screening Password Control.....	4-155
Remote Station Lock Control .....	4-156

### **4.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235) .....4-157**

CO Outgoing Call Log .....	4-159
Extension Dialling .....	4-159
Station Speed Dialling .....	4-160
System Speed Dialling .....	4-160
System Feature Access Menu .....	4-161
Absent Message Capability .....	4-161
Answering, Paging — External .....	4-162
Answering, Paging — Group .....	4-162
Call Park (Operator only) .....	4-163
Call Pickup, Group .....	4-163
Message Waiting.....	4-164
Night Service (Operator only).....	4-164
Paging — External .....	4-165
Paging — Group.....	4-165
Paralleled Telephone Connection .....	4-166

# Table of Contents

---

## **Section 5 DSS Console Features.....5-1**

### **5.1 Configuration .....5-2**

Location of Controls .....5-3

### **5.2 DSS Console Features .....5-4**

Station Programming .....5-4

Extension Number Assignment .....5-4

One-Touch Dialling Assignment .....5-4

One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features .....5-5

Direct Station Dialling .....5-8

One-Touch Dialling .....5-8

One-Touch Access for System Features .....5-8

Call Transfer .....5-9

## **Section 6 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features.....6-1**

### **6.1 Basic Operation.....6-2**

Making Calls.....6-2

Receiving Calls.....6-3

### **6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features.....6-4**

#### **A**

Absent Message Capability .....6-4

Account Code Entry .....6-8

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice.....6-11

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) .....6-12

#### **B**

Busy Station Signalling (BSS) .....6-13

#### **C**

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY .....6-14

Call Forwarding — All Calls.....6-15

Call Forwarding — Busy.....6-16

Call Forwarding — No Answer.....6-16

Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer .....6-17

Call Forwarding — to CO Line.....6-18

Call Forwarding — Follow Me .....6-19

Call Forwarding — CANCEL.....6-20

Call Hold.....6-21

# Table of Contents

---

Call Hold Retrieve .....	6-22
Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) .....	6-23
Call Park .....	6-25
Call Pickup, CO Line.....	6-26
Call Pickup, Directed.....	6-27
Call Pickup, Group .....	6-28
Call Pickup Deny .....	6-29
Call Splitting .....	6-30
Call Transfer — to CO Line .....	6-31
Call Transfer — to Extension .....	6-32
Call Waiting .....	6-34
Conference .....	6-36
Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR) .....	6-38
<b>D</b>	
Do Not Disturb (DND) .....	6-39
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Call .....	6-41
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override.....	6-42
Doorphone Call.....	6-43
<b>E</b>	
Electronic Station Lockout .....	6-45
Emergency Call.....	6-46
External Feature Access.....	6-47
<b>H</b>	
Hotel Application .....	6-48
<b>I</b>	
Intercom Calling .....	6-50
<b>L</b>	
Lockout .....	6-50
Log-In / Log-Out .....	6-51
<b>M</b>	
Message Waiting .....	6-52
<b>N</b>	
Night Service .....	6-55

# Table of Contents

---

## O

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA).....	6-56
Operator Call.....	6-57
Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY .....	6-58
Line Access, Automatic .....	6-59
Line Access, CO Line Group .....	6-59

## P

Paging — SUMMARY .....	6-61
Paging — All .....	6-62
Paging — External .....	6-62
Paging — Group.....	6-64
Paging — ANSWER.....	6-66
Paging and Transfer .....	6-67
Paralleled Telephone Connection .....	6-70
Pickup Dialling (Hot Line).....	6-71
Pulse to Tone Conversion .....	6-73

## Q

Quick Dialling.....	6-74
---------------------	------

## R

Redial, Last Number .....	6-75
---------------------------	------

## S

Station Feature Clear .....	6-76
Station Speed Dialling .....	6-77
System Speed Dialling.....	6-79

## T

Timed Reminder .....	6-80
Toll Restriction Override .....	6-82
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry .....	6-82
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling .....	6-83
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) .....	6-84

## U

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) .....	6-85
---------------------------------------	------

## V

Voice Mail Integration .....	6-86
------------------------------	------

<b>6.3 ISDN Telephone Features .....</b>	<b>6-88</b>
--	-------------

# *Table of Contents*

---

## **Section 7 Quick Reference.....7-1**

Basic Operation.....	7-2
Station Programming .....	7-2
User Programming (Manager Programming).....	7-7
DPT Features .....	7-8
Operator Service Features.....	7-21
Special Display Features.....	7-23
DSS Console Features .....	7-25
SLT and ISDN Telephone Features .....	7-26

## **Section 8 Appendix.....8-1**

Display Examples .....	8-2
Feature Number List .....	8-14
Tone List .....	8-17
Troubleshooting .....	8-19



# *Section 1*

## *DPT Overview*

### *Contents*

<i>1.1 Configuration.....</i>	<i>1-2</i>
<i>Location of Controls .....</i>	<i>1-3</i>
<i>Feature Buttons .....</i>	<i>1-9</i>
<i>Initial Setting .....</i>	<i>1-15</i>
<i>LED Indication .....</i>	<i>1-18</i>

**<Note>**

All illustrations used in the initial setting are KX-T7235's.

# 1.1

## Configuration

---

Panasonic Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT) are provided to utilize the various features of the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 systems, in addition to supporting basic telephone service (making and receiving calls).

There are three models of DPT.

	<b>KX-T7230</b>	<b>KX-T7235</b>	<b>KX-T7250</b>
<b>Display</b>	16 charac./line, 2-line LCD, 3 Soft Buttons	Tilt-up, 24 charac./line, 6-line LCD, 3 Soft Buttons 10 Func. Buttons	none
<b>Speakerphone</b>	Yes	Yes	Monitor only
<b>CO Buttons</b>	24	12	6
<b>Fixed Feature Buttons</b>	Refer to the “Fixed Buttons” (1.1/Configuration) section.		

The available features vary for each model of DPT. To check the availability of the feature refer to the following table.

<For Example>

Absent Message Capability FEATURE

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

Here “TD816” refers to the KX-TD816 system, “TD1232” refers to the KX-TD1232 system. “30” refers to the KX-T7230, “35” to KX-T7235, “50” to KX-T7250.

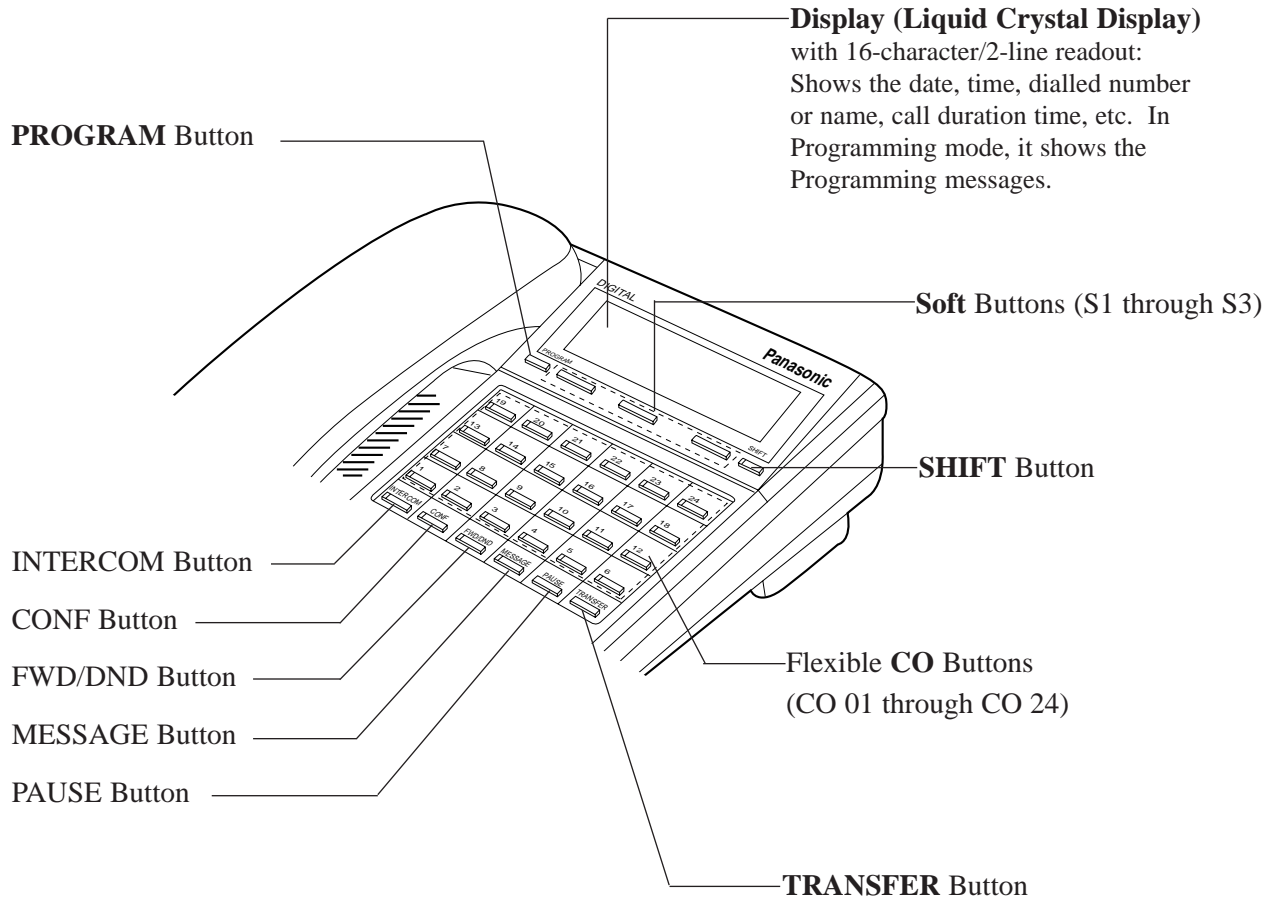
And the ✓ mark indicates that the feature is available.

# 1.1

# Configuration

## Location of Controls

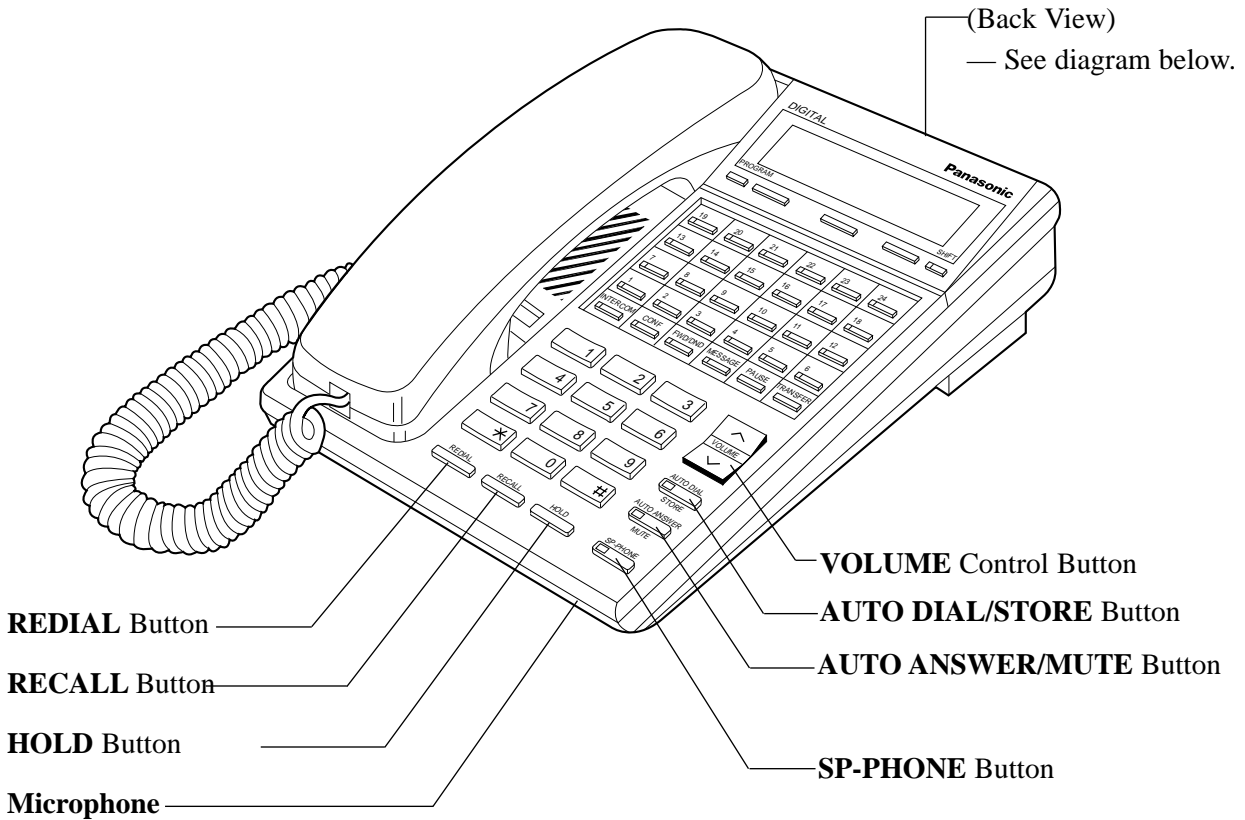
### ■ KX-T7230



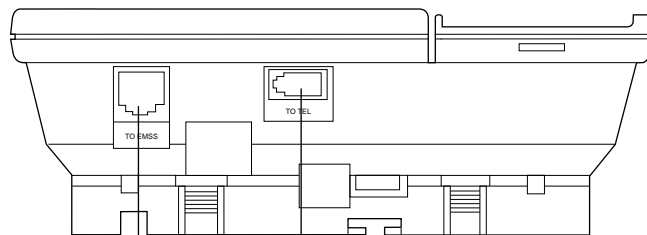
# 1.1

# Configuration

## ■ KX-T7230



### <Back View>



Used for XDP\* or parallel connections with a Single Line Telephone, a Telephone Answering Machine, or a FAX.

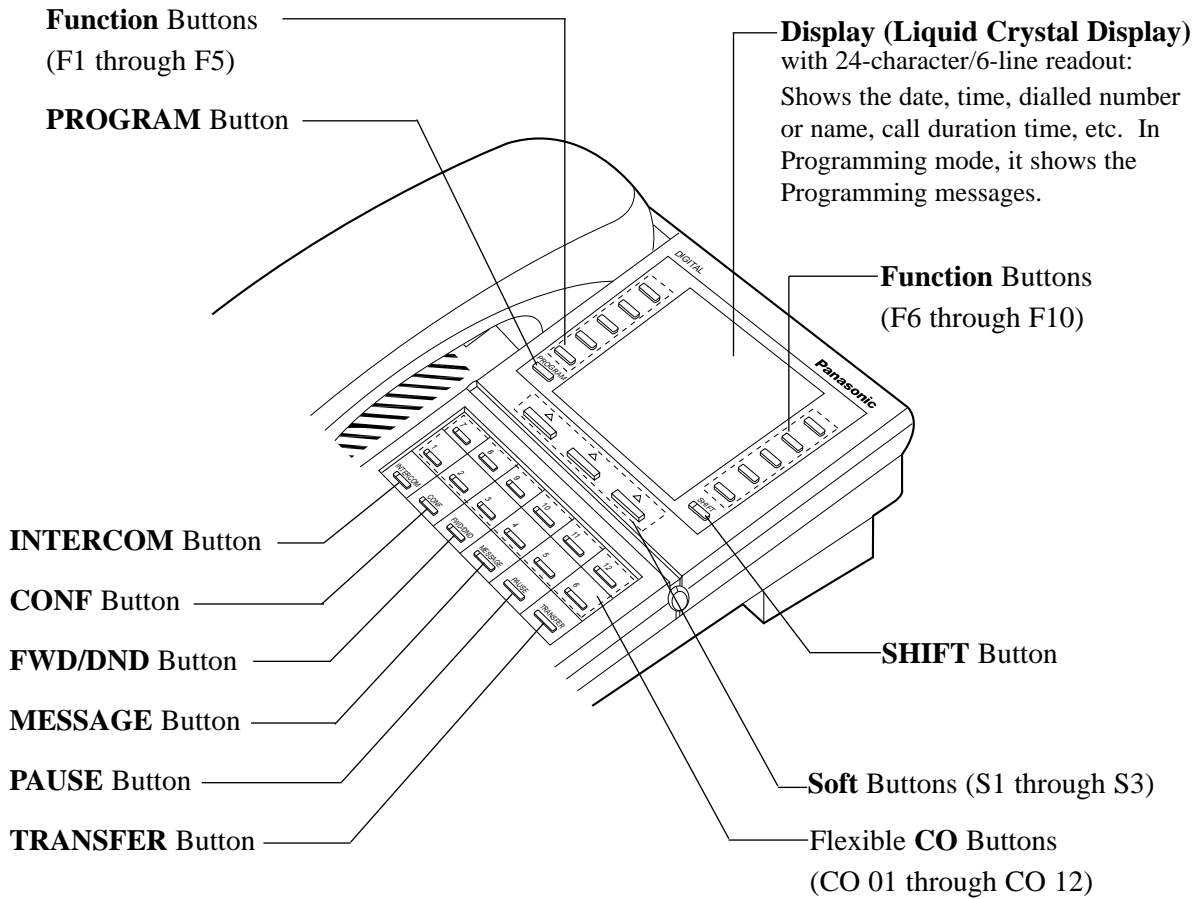
Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. Refer to the Installation Manual.

# 1.1

# Configuration

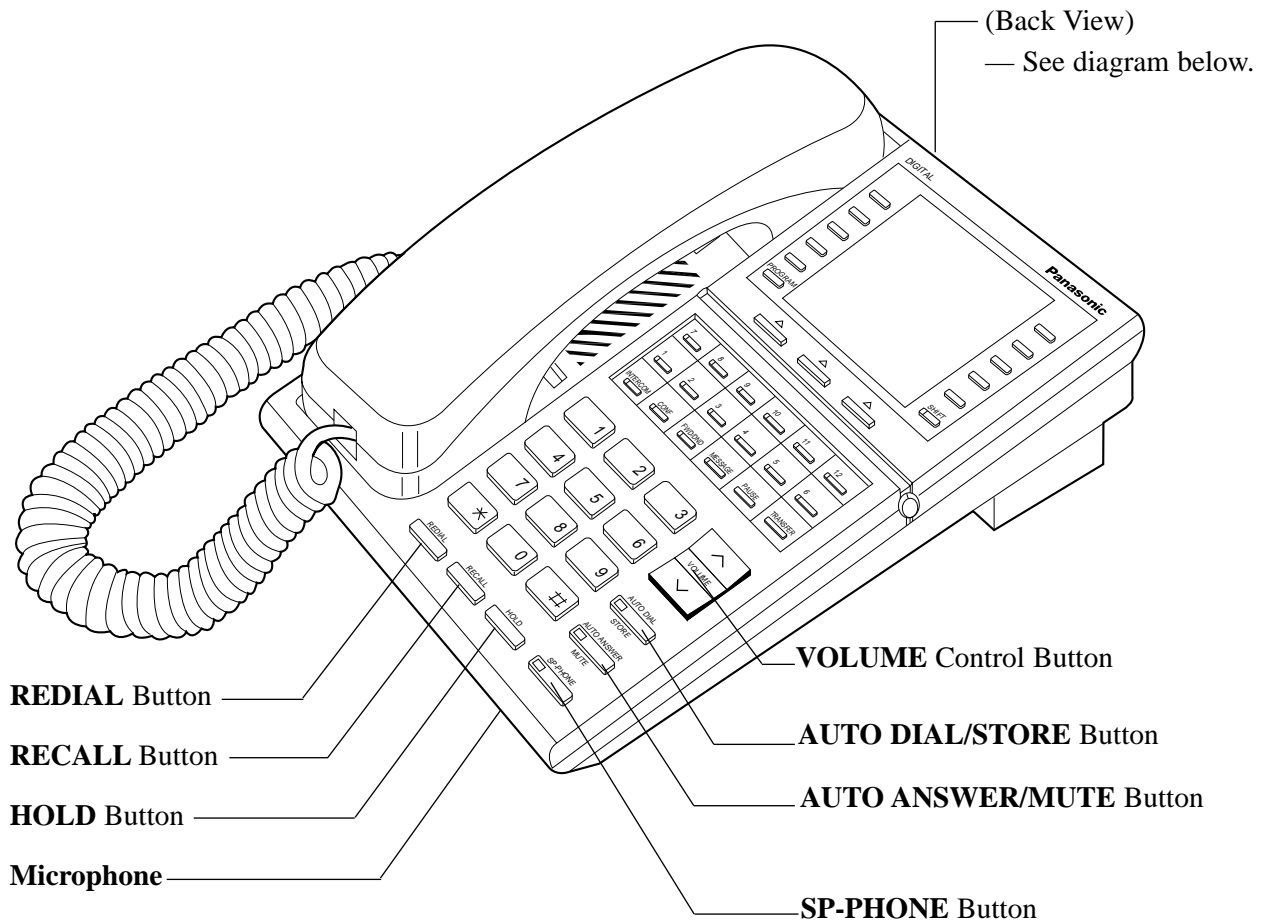
## ■ KX-T7235



# 1.1

# Configuration

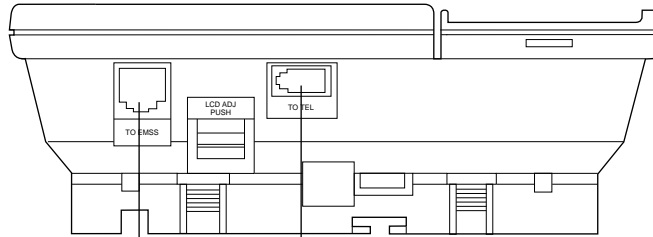
## ■ KX-T7235



# 1.1

# Configuration

## <Back View>



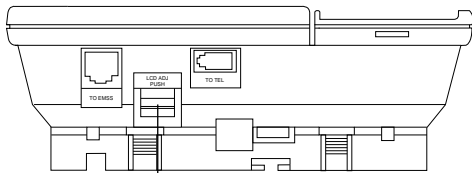
Used for XDP\* or parallel connections with a Single Line Telephone, a Telephone Answering Machine, or a FAX.

Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

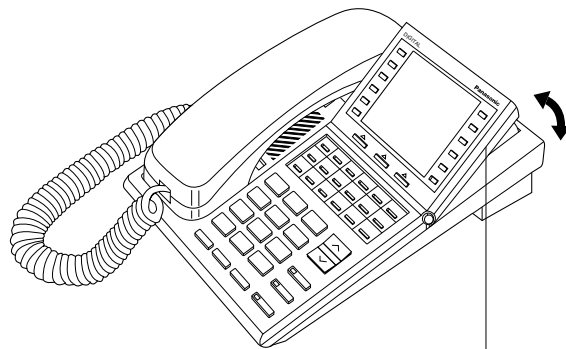
\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. Refer to the Installation Manual.

## To tilt-up or take down the display:

### <Back View>



Press this button.

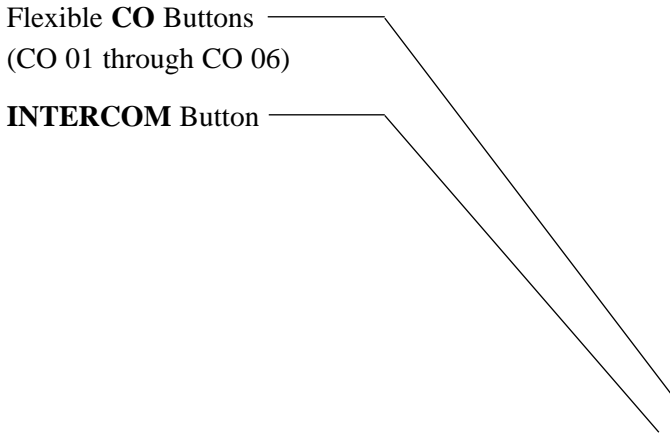


Lift up or take down.

# 1.1

# Configuration

## ■ KX-T7250

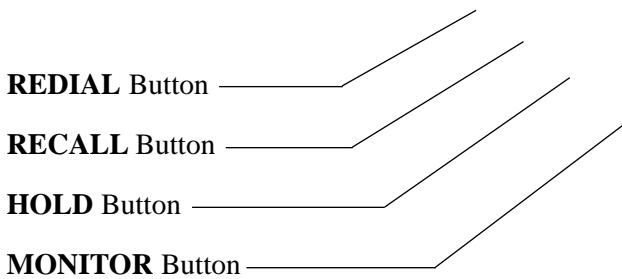


### Memory Card

Pull out the card and write down the names or phone numbers associated with automatic dialling numbers.

(Back View)

— See diagram below.



### RINGER Volume Selector

Used to adjust the Ringer volume.

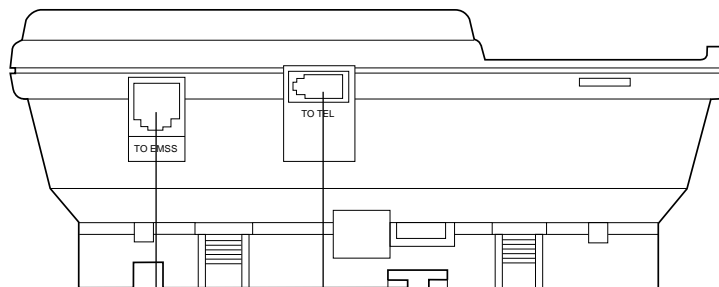
### PROGRAM Button

### VOLUME Control Button

### AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

### TRANSFER Button

<Back View>



Used for XDP\* or parallel connections with a Single Line Telephone, a Telephone Answering Machine, or a FAX.

Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. Refer to the Installation Manual.



# 1.1

# Configuration

---

## Feature Buttons

DPTs have the following types of Feature Buttons:

- **Fixed Buttons**
- **Flexible Buttons**

## Fixed Buttons

Fixed buttons have specific functions permanently assigned to them. These default function assignments cannot be changed. The following table lists the fixed buttons located on each DPT model.

Feature Buttons	T7230	T7235	T7250
AUTO ANSWER/MUTE	✓	✓	
AUTO DIAL/STORE	✓	✓	✓†
CONF	✓	✓	
Function		✓	
FWD/DND	✓	✓	
HOLD	✓	✓	✓
INTERCOM	✓	✓	✓
MESSAGE	✓	✓	
MONITOR			✓
PAUSE	✓	✓	
PROGRAM	✓	✓	✓
RECALL	✓	✓	✓
REDIAL	✓	✓	✓
SHIFT	✓	✓	
Soft	✓	✓	
SP-PHONE	✓	✓	
TRANSFER	✓	✓	✓
VOLUME	✓	✓	✓

In the list, “✓” indicates the button is located on each telephone.

†: The button is not provided with an LED (Light Emitting Diode).

# 1.1

# Configuration

---

## **Usage**

### ***AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button***

Used for extension auto answer; it turns the microphone off during a conversation.

### ***AUTO DIAL/STORE Button***

Used for System Speed Dialling and for storing program changes.

### ***CONF (Conference) Button***

Used to establish a three-party conference.

### ***Function (F1 through F10) Button***

Used to perform the corresponding displayed function or operation.

### ***FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) Button***

Used to program the Call Forwarding feature or set the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature.

### ***HOLD Button***

Used to place a call on hold.

### ***INTERCOM Button***

Used to make or receive extension calls.

### ***MESSAGE Button***

Used to call back the message sender.

### ***MONITOR Button***

Used for handsfree dialling operation.

### ***PAUSE Button***

Inserts a pause in speed dial numbers or in other numbers.

### ***PROGRAM Button***

Used to enter into Station Programming mode and to exit from Station Programming mode.

### ***RECALL Button***

Sends a Register Recall signal to the central office or to a host PBX to access their system features. If a PBX is not being used, this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without requiring that you hang up.

# 1.1

## Configuration

---

### ***REDIAL Button***

Used for Last Number or Automatic Redialling.

### ***SHIFT Button***

Used to access the second level of Soft Button functions.

### ***Soft (S1 through S3) Button***

Used to perform the function or operation that appears on the bottom line of the display.

### ***SP-PHONE (Speakerphone) Button***

Used for handsfree speakerphone operation.

### ***TRANSFER Button***

Transfers a call to another extension or to an external destination.

### ***VOLUME Control Button***

Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker; it also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to “Initial Setting” (Section 1.1/Configuration).

# 1.1

## Configuration

### Flexible Buttons

Flexible Buttons do not have specific features permanently assigned to them; features are assigned to Flexible Buttons through System or Station Programming. “Flexible Button Assignment” is addressed in Station Programming (Section 2). The three types of Flexible Buttons are as follows:

- **Flexible CO buttons** (located on PT only)
- **Flexible DSS buttons** (located on DSS Console only)
- **Programmable Feature (PF)** (located on DSS Console only)

The following table outlines the features that can be assigned to the Flexible Buttons:

Feature (Buttons)	CO	DSS	PF
Single-CO (S-CO)	✓	—	—
Group-CO (G-CO)	✓	—	—
Loop-CO (L-CO)	✓	—	—
Alert	✓	—	—
Log-In / Log-Out	✓	—	—
Hurry-Up	✓	—	—
Live Call Screening (LCS) <sup>‡</sup>	✓	—	—
LCS Cancel <sup>‡</sup>	✓	—	—
Direct Station Selection (DSS)	✓	✓	—
Message Waiting (MESSAGE)	✓	✓	—
Two-Way Record <sup>‡</sup>	✓	✓	—
Two-Way Transfer <sup>‡</sup>	✓	✓	—
Night	✓	✓	—
Phantom	✓	✓	—
Account	✓	✓	✓
Conference (CONF)	✓	✓	✓
FWD/DND	✓	✓	✓
One-Touch Dialling	✓	✓	✓
One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold	✓	✓	✓
SAVE	✓	✓	✓
Terminate	✓	✓	✓
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer	✓	✓	✓

In the list, “✓” indicates that the feature can be assigned to the button.

<sup>‡</sup>: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

# 1.1

# Configuration

---

## *Line Access Buttons*

The following three types of CO button must be used to seize a CO line when making a call.

- Group-CO (G-CO) button
- Loop-CO (L-CO) button
- Single-CO (S-CO) button

### *Conditions*

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Line Access Button (G-CO, L-CO or S-CO) in either System/Station Programming. Once a flexible CO button is assigned as a Line Access Button, it provides a line status condition in the form of a lighting pattern and color indication. Please refer to “LED Indication” in this section.
- It is possible to have multiple appearances of the same G-CO or L-CO buttons on the same telephone. Incoming and outgoing calls on the line are shown on the button in the following priority.  
S-CO > G-CO > L-CO

## *Group-CO (G-CO) button*

To support efficient utilization of CO lines, a group of CO lines (CO line group) can be assigned to a CO button. This button is referred to as Group-CO (G-CO) button. Any incoming calls from any CO line in the CO line group arrive at the G-CO button. To make an outside call, you can access an idle CO line in the group by simply pressing the assigned G-CO button.

### *Conditions*

- It is possible to assign the same line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button, and an L-CO button.
- It is needed to program the extension for making and/or receiving calls on CO line groups.
- When your extension is assigned as an incoming call destination for a CO line, you cannot receive any incoming outside calls unless a G-CO, L-CO or S-CO button associated with the line is assigned.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Group-CO (G-CO) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)  
Outward Dialling, Line Access — Line Access, CO Line Group

## *Loop-CO (L-CO) button*

All CO lines can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a proprietary telephone. The assigned button serves as an L-CO button. An incoming call on any CO line arrives at the L-CO button, unless there are S-CO or G-CO buttons associated with the line or unless the button is already in use. To make an outside call, you can simply press the dedicated L-CO button.

Pressing the L-CO button provides the same operation as dialling the automatic line access code.

### ***Programming References***

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### ***Feature References***

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)  
Outward Dialling, Line Access — Line Access, Automatic

## *Single-CO (S-CO) button*

An S-CO button is a CO line access button. This allows you to access a specific line by pressing an S-CO button. An incoming call can be directed to an S-CO button.

### ***Conditions***

- Only one S-CO button can be assigned to a CO line.
- It is possible to assign one CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button, and an L-CO button.

### ***Programming References***

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Single-CO (S-CO) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### ***Feature References***

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)  
Outward Dialling, Line Access — Line Access, Individual

# 1.1

# Configuration

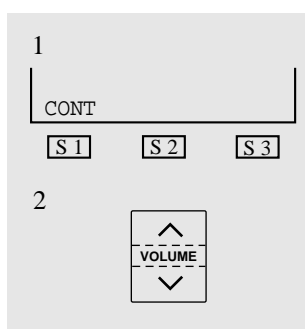
---

## Initial Setting

### Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)

A Soft button and the VOLUME button are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display. You can adjust the volume level in the following conditions:

- 1.) When on-hook status.
- 2.) While having an outside/intercom call in progress.



1. Press the **CONT** (S1) button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^/ DOWN v) button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

Contrast: 3
-------------

 (— contrast volume level 3)

### When using the headset

Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset on a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is also explained in the “Handset/Headset Selection” in Station Programming (Section 2).

#### To change to the headset mode

Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM]

### When changing the ringing tone of a CO button

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Group-CO, Loop-CO, Single-CO) button. If you wish to change them, refer to “Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons” in Station Programming (Section 2).

# 1.1

# Configuration

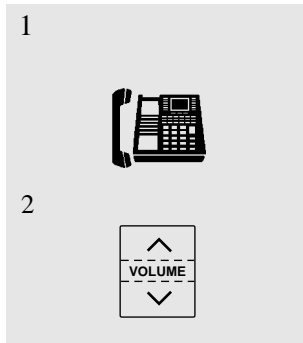
## Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as desired:

- Handset Receiver volume (level 1 through 3)
- Headset volume (level 1 through 3)
- Ringer volume (level 0 through 3)
- Speaker volume (level 1 through 12)

If your DPT is provided with the display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7250.

### To adjust the handset receiver volume

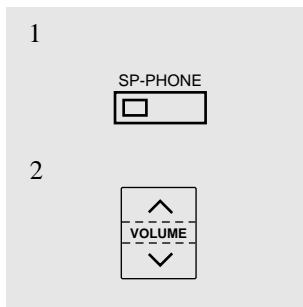


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^ / DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

Handset : 3
-------------

 (— volume level 3)
  - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

### To adjust the headset volume



*Be sure the headset is connected.*

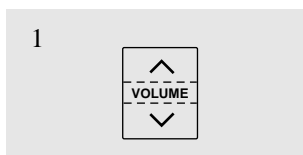
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^ / DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

Headset : 3
-------------

 (— volume level 3)

### To adjust the ringer volume

— KX-T7230 and KX-T7235



*When the telephone is ringing;*

1. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^ / DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

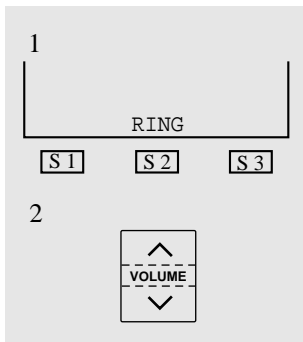
Ringer : 3
------------

 (— volume level 3)



# 1.1

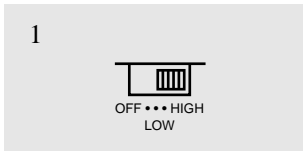
# Configuration



When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

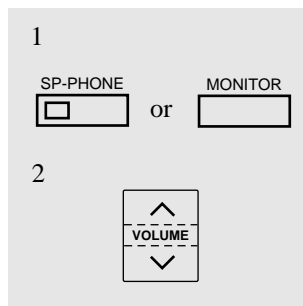
1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
  - The telephone will ring.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^/ DOWN v) Control button.
  - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
  - When the volume level is 0, the display shows "RINGOFF."

– KX-T7250



1. Slide the lever of the **RINGER Volume Selector** as desired (**OFF/LOW/HIGH**).

### To adjust the speaker volume



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^/ DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

SP: 12
--------

 (— volume level 12)
  - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to the BGM (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call or receiving a page.

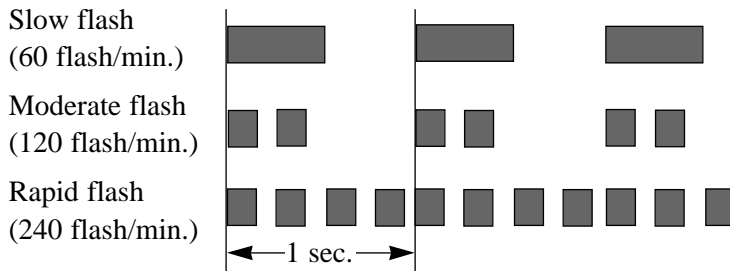
# 1.1

# Configuration

## LED Indication

The Light Emitting Diode (LED) button indicators provide the line conditions with lighting patterns.

### Flashing light patterns



### LED Indication on INTERCOM Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns and the intercom line conditions.

INTERCOM button	Intercom Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	Intercom call / Conference established
Green slow flash	Intercom call hold
Green moderate flash	Intercom call exclusive hold / Consultation hold
Green rapid flash	Incoming intercom/doorphone call

### LED Indication on CO Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns and the CO line conditions.

CO Button	CO Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	I-use
Green slow flash	I-hold
Green moderate flash	I-exclusive hold
Green rapid flash	Hold Recall / Incoming call
Red On	Other-use
Red slow flash	Other-hold*

— Item with \* is available at Single-CO button only.

### BLF on DSS Button

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) indicates the status of corresponding extension by lighting patterns: Red On/Off. BLF lights red when the corresponding extension is busy, is set the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature, or while in the check-in mode of the “Hotel Application.” And BLF lights off when it is idle. This is available for DSS buttons of DSS consoles and for flexible CO buttons assigned as DSS buttons on proprietary telephones.

# *Section 2*

## *Station Programming*

### *Contents*

<i>2.1</i>	<i>Programming Instructions .....</i>	<i>2-2</i>
<i>2.2</i>	<i>Station Programming (A - Z) .....</i>	<i>2-6</i>

**<Note>**

All illustrations used in these operating instructions are based on the KX-T7235 model.

## 2.1

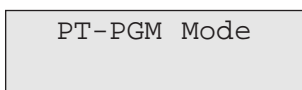
# Programming Instructions

---

Station Programming allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) user, to program certain features from your telephone individually. To program, you need to switch your telephone to the Station Programming mode. And during the programming mode, your telephone is put in a busy condition to outside caller. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you should finish the programming mode.

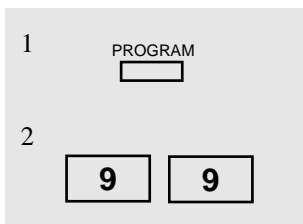
### Programming Mode Display

When you enter the Station Programming mode, the display shows the following message as the initial programming mode;



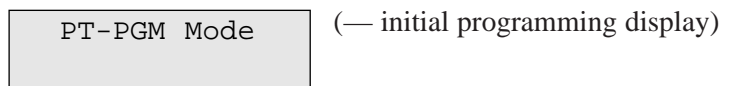
And the display gives you the helpful or stored data information related to your programming steps. In this section, we note the display example at the programming steps if required. You can also refer to “Display Examples” in the Appendix (Section 8).

### To enter the Station Programming mode



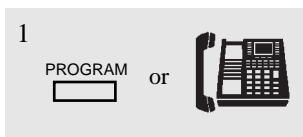
*Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.*

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.
2. Dial **99**.
  - If 99 is not dialed within 5 seconds of pressing the **PROGRAM** button, the Station Programming mode is cancelled.
  - The display shows:



- The **STORE** indicator light turns on.
- If there is no operational entry for one minute, the Station Programming mode is cancelled. Normal call handling resumes.

### To exit from Station Programming mode



*When the display shows the initial programming mode;*

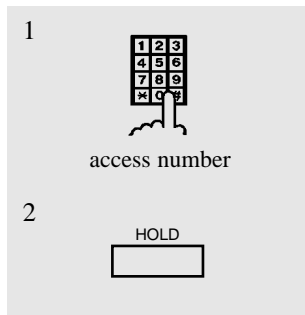
1. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset**.
  - Programming is completed and normal call handling resumes.
  - If you go off-hook while programming, the mode is cancelled and the normal call handling resumes.

## 2.1

# Programming Instructions

### To confirm the assigned function data

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Enter the **programming access number**\* (0 through 9, 01 through 03, \*1 and #).

- Each number corresponds to the data as follows:
  - 1: Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
  - 2: Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
  - 3: Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment
  - 4: Intercom Alerting Assignment
  - 5: Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
  - 6: Self-Extension Number Confirmation
  - 8: Charge Fee Reference
  - 9: Handset/Headset Selection
  - 01: Remote Station Lock Control (— Operator only)
  - 02: CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear (— Operator only)
  - 03: Live Call Screening Password Control† (— Operator only)
  - #: Station Programming Data Default Set
  - \*1: Live Call Screening Mode Setting†
- The display shows the programmed data.

<Example>

When you press [5], the display shows:

C.W. Tone 1

(— Call Waiting tone is now programmed to Tone 1)

2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

\* A **programming access number** is required to program/confirm the function data by Station Programming.

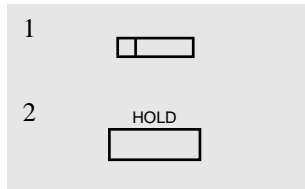
## 2.1

# Programming Instructions

---

### To confirm the assigned data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button.
  - The display shows the current status.

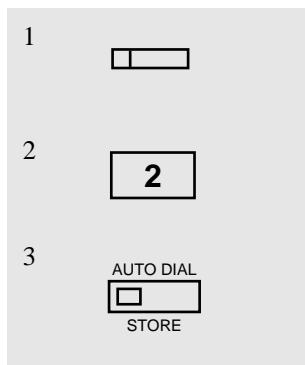
2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

### To clear the data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button that you wish to clear.

2. Dial 2.

3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

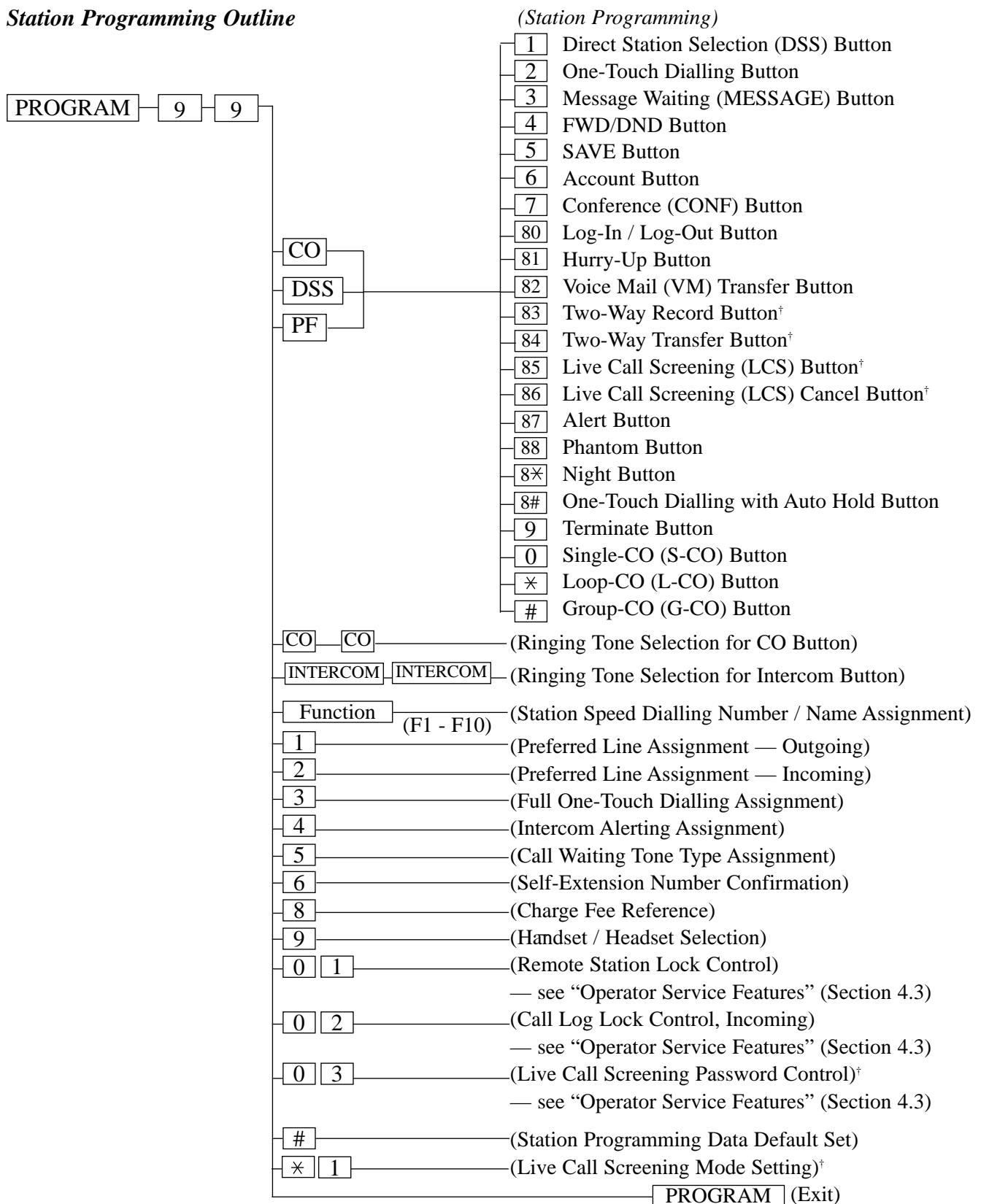
— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— In the following list are the buttons and programming access numbers used for the Station Programming. Detailed operating instructions are explained on each page in this section.

## 2.1

# Programming Instructions

### Station Programming Outline

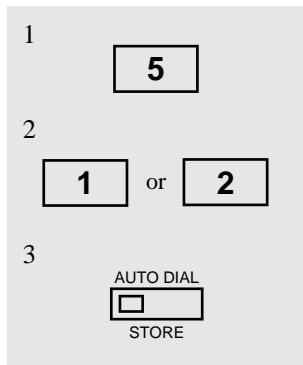


<sup>†</sup>: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

### *Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment*

Allows you to select the call waiting tone type (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **5**.
  - The display shows the current tone type.
2. Dial **1** or **2**.
  - 1 : for selecting Call Waiting Tone 1
  - 2 : for selecting Call Waiting Tone 2
3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The **STORE** indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

#### *Conditions*

- The tone type patterns are described in the Appendix (Section 8).
- Default is “Tone 1” mode.



## 2.2

# Station Programming

---

### Charge Fee Reference

Allows you to see, print out and clear charges. Charges are displayed per extension, CO line, account code, or the total of each can be referred to. There are eight corresponding features as follows:

- 1.) Extension Charge Fee Reference
- 2.) CO Line Charge Fee Reference
- 3.) Account Code Charge Fee Reference
- 4.) Total Extension Charge Fee Reference
- 5.) Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference
- 6.) Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference
- 7.) Account Code Set
- 8.) New Rate Set

#### Conditions

- System Programming determines the extension that can see charges.
- An identification code (ID code), set by System Programming, is required to see charges.
- The first display format – Pulse or Pound – is selected by System Programming. This can be switched manually at each extension.
- You may use the overlay while programming. In this case, the HOLD button becomes the END button and the REDIAL button becomes the PREV button.
- The currency denomination is programmable by System Programming.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [117] Charge Display Selection
  - [118] Charge Verification Assignment
  - [119] Charge Verification ID Code Set
  - [125] Assignment of Denomination

### Extension Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each extension charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

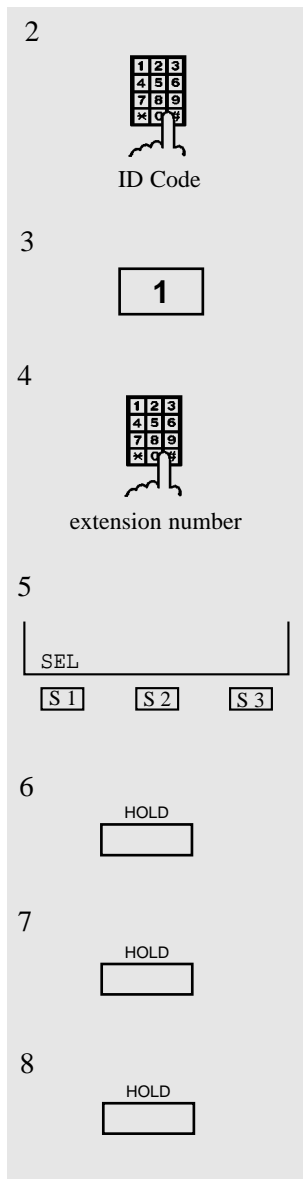
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

## 2.2

# Station Programming



2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **1**.

4. Dial the **extension number** or press the **NEXT** (S3) button until the extension number will be designated.

- The display shows the meter.

<Example> If you assign the extension number 201;

201:00005  
SEL CLR NEXT

5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.

- The display shows the charge in Pounds.

<Example>

201:£00001.15  
SEL CLR NEXT

- Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:

- **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of the displayed extension number.
- **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of the displayed extension number.
- **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the extension number that is assigned at the next jack number.
- **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to the extension number that is assigned at the previous jack number.

6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display returns to step 4.

7. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display returns to step 3.

8. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

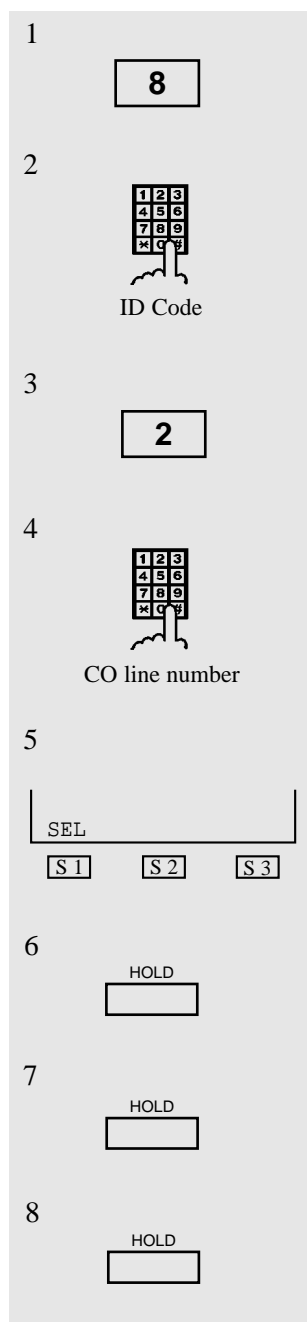
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### CO Line Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each CO line charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **2**.

4. Dial the **CO line number** (01 through 08) or (01 through 24), or press the **NEXT** (S3) button until the CO line number will be designated.

– 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816

– 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

- The display shows the meter.

<Example> If you assign the CO line number 08;

```
CO08:00005
SEL CLR NEXT
```

5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.

- The display shows the meter in Pounds.

<Example>

```
CO08:£00001.15
SEL CLR NEXT
```

- Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:

— **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of the displayed CO line number.

— **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of the displayed CO line number.

— **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the next CO line number.

— **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to the previous CO line number.

6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display returns to step 4.

7. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display returns to step 3.

8. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

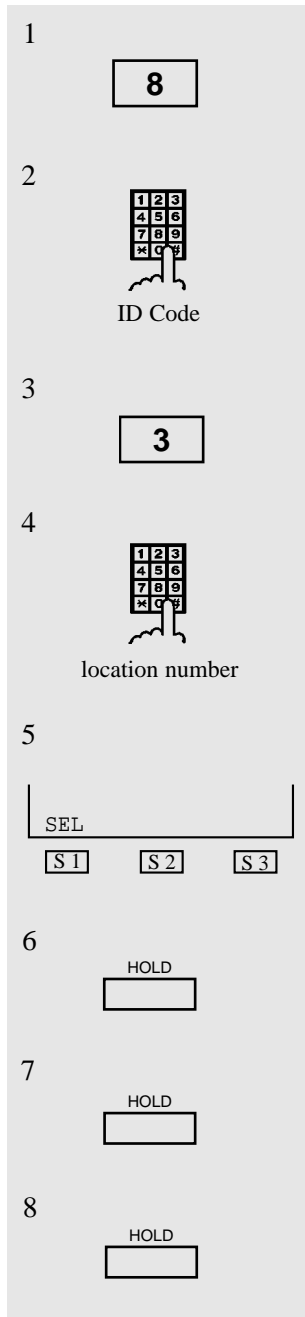
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Account Code Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each account code charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button.

3. Dial **3**.

4. Dial the **location number** (01 through 40) or press the **NEXT (S3)** button until the location number will be designated.

- The display shows the meter.

<Example> If you assign the location number 01;

```
AC01 : 00005
SEL   CLR   NEXT
```

5. Press the **SEL (S1)** button.

- The display shows the charge in Pounds.

<Example>

```
AC01 : £00001.15
SEL   CLR   NEXT
```

- Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:

— **CLR (S2)** button : To clear the meter and charge of the displayed location number.

— **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of the displayed location number.

— **NEXT (S3)** button : To advance to the next location number.

— **REDIAL (PREV)** button : To return to the previous location number.

6. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display returns to step 4.

7. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display returns to step 3.

8. Press the **HOLD (END)** button again.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

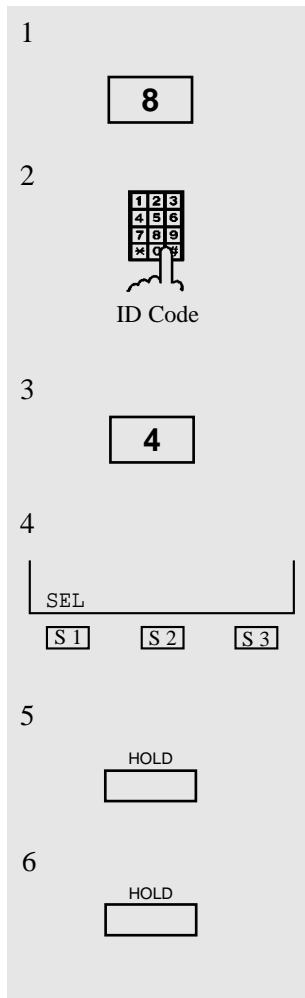
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Total Extension Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of the total extension charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).

- The display shows the meter.

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **4**.

- The display shows the total extension meter.

<Example>

EXSM:00450  
SEL CLR

4. Press the **SEL (S1)** button.

- The display shows the total extension charge in Pounds.

<Example>

EXSM:£00099.99  
SEL CLR

- Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:

— **CLR (S2)** button : To clear the meter and charge of all extension number.

— **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of all extension numbers, and the individual charges for each extension number.

5. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display returns to step 3.

6. Press the **HOLD (END)** button again.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

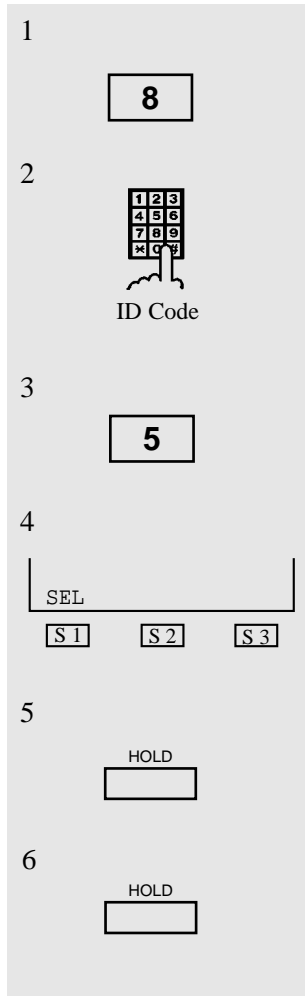
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of the total CO line charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **5**.

- The display shows the total CO line meter.

<Example>

COSM:00450  
SEL CLR

4. Press the **SEL (S1)** button.

- The display shows the total CO line charge in Pounds.

<Example>

COSM:£00099.99  
SEL CLR

- Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:

- **CLR (S2)** button : To clear the meter and charge of all CO line number.
- **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of all CO line numbers, and the individual charges for each CO line number.

5. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display returns to step 3.

6. Press the **HOLD (END)** button again.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

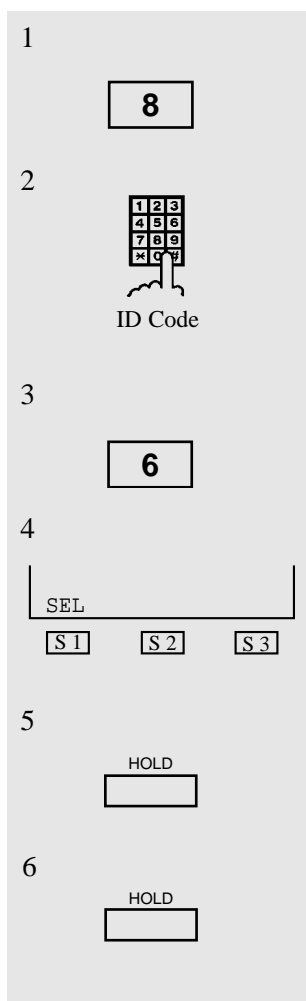
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of the total account code charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **6**.

- The display shows the total account code meter.

<Example>

ACSM: 00450  
SEL CLR

4. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.

- The display shows the total account code charge in Pounds.

<Example>

ACSM: £00099.99  
SEL CLR

- Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:

- **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of all account codes.
- **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of all account codes, and the individual charges for each account code.

5. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display returns to step 3.

6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

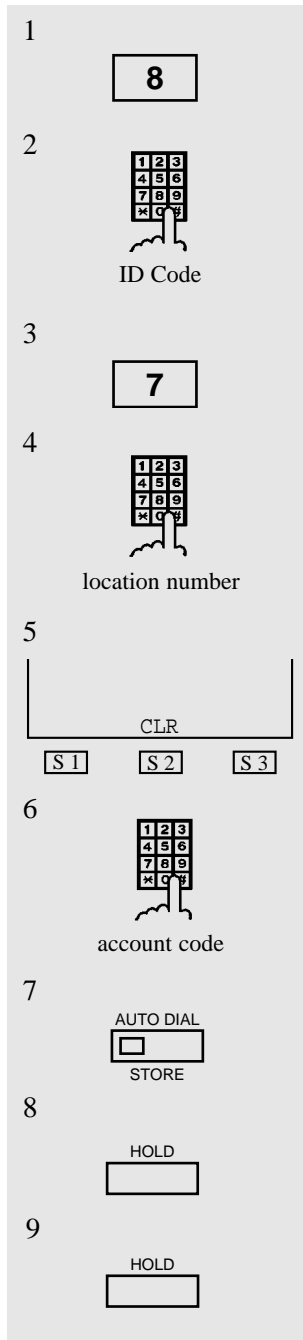
## 2.2



# Station Programming

### Account Code Set

Allows you to assign the account code.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.
2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
  - The display shows:  

  - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
3. Dial **7**.
4. Dial the **location number** (01 through 40) or press the **NEXT** (S3) button until the location number will be designated.
  - If the account code has not been assigned, the display shows “Not Stored.”
5. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.
  - The message of the display disappears.
6. Dial the **new account code** (5 digits).
  - The display shows:  
 (— xx: location number)  
(— aaaaa: account code number)
  - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
7. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The display shows the new account code.
8. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
  - The display returns to step 3.
9. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.



## 2.2

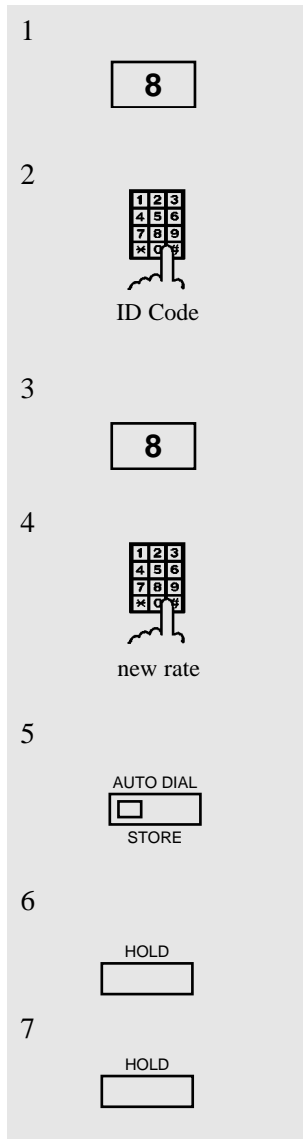
# Station Programming

---

### New Rate Set

Allows you to assign how many POUNDS are equal to a unit of METER when calculating.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **8**.

- The display shows:

Rate:X.XX

(— xx: will be blinking)

4. Enter the **new rate** (2 digits).

- The display shows the new call rate.

<Example>

Rate:0.05

5. Press the **STORE** button.

6. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display returns to step 3.

7. Press the **HOLD (END)** button again.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

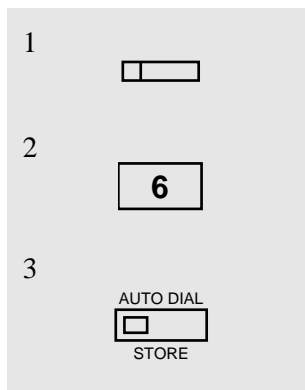
## *Flexible Button Assignment*

Each Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button on your telephone and on the console can be assigned as various feature buttons such as an Account Button, DSS Button, or FWD/DND Button, etc.. The features assignable are limited by the button type. Please refer to “Flexible Buttons” in Section 1.1, “Feature Buttons.” “Flexible CO Button Assignment” in System Programming (program address [005]) can be used for this assignment.

### *Account Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an Account button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Account button.
2. Dial **6**.
  - The display shows:
 

Account
3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

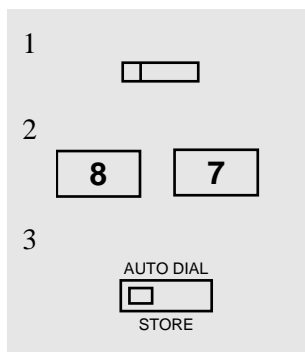
# Station Programming

---

### *Alert Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as an Alert button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as an Alert button.

2. Dial **87**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

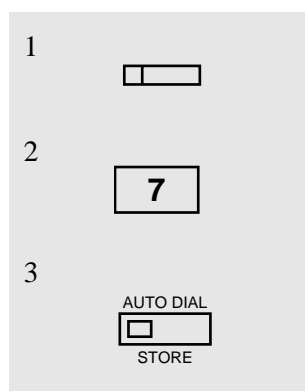
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a Conference (CONF) button.

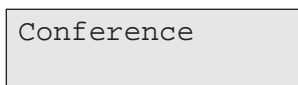
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Conference button.

2. Dial **7**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

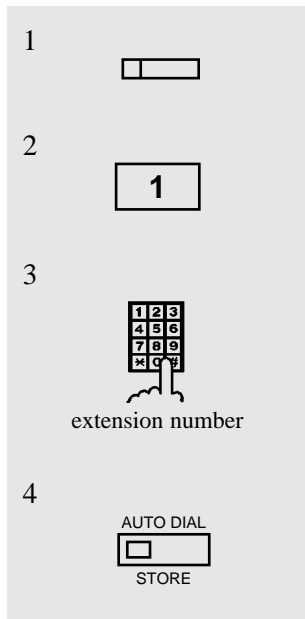
# Station Programming

---

### Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO or DSS) button as a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as a DSS button.

2. Dial **1**.

- The display shows:

EXT-  
CLR

3. Dial the **extension number**.

- The display shows:

EXT-xxxx  
CLR

(— xxxx: extension number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- DSS buttons are provided on the DSS Console with a default setting. You can change the setting from a paired telephone.
- You *cannot* enter non-existent extension numbers.

## 2.2

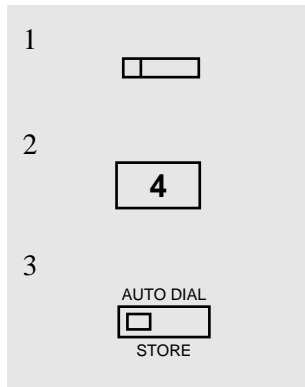
# Station Programming

---

### *FWD/DND Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the FWD/DND button.

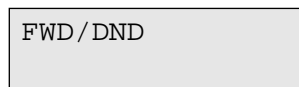
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the FWD/DND button.

2. Dial **4**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

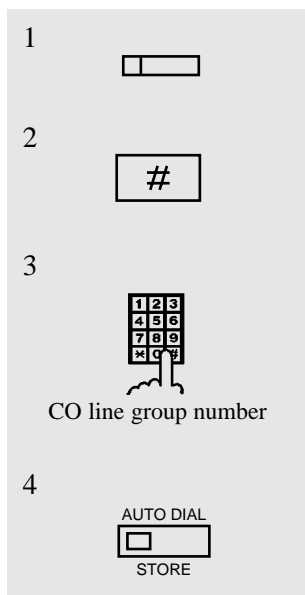
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Group-CO (G-CO) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Group-CO button.

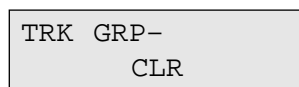
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as a G-CO button.

2. Dial **#**.

- The display shows:



3. Enter the **CO line group number** (1 through 8).

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

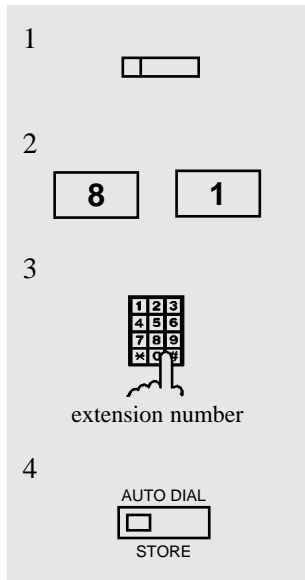
# Station Programming

---

### *Hurry-Up Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as the Hurry-Up button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as the Hurry-Up button.

2. Dial **81**.

- The display shows:

Hurry up to-  
CLR

3. Enter the extension number (2 digits through 4 digits).

<Example> If you enter the extension number 223, the display shows:

Hurry up to-223  
CLR

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

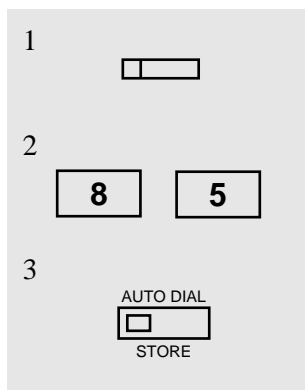
#### **Conditions**

- You cannot enter a non-existent extension numbers.
- Hurry-Up button can be used only by the operator.

### *Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment)<sup>†</sup>*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Live Call Screening button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as a Live Call Screening button.

2. Dial **85**.

- The display shows:

LCS

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

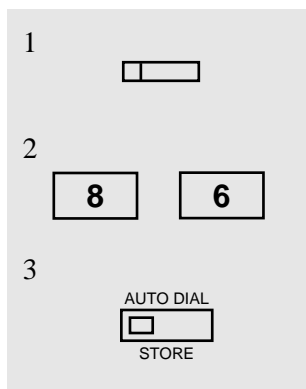
# Station Programming

---

### Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment)<sup>†</sup>

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Live Call Screening Cancel button.

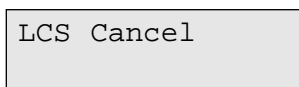
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as a Live Call Screening Cancel button.

2. Dial **86**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

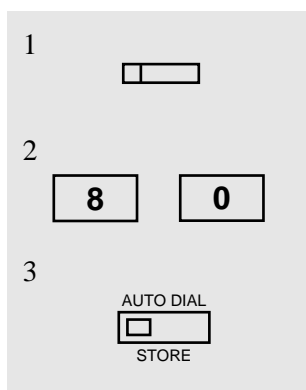
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Log-In / Log-Out Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as the Log-In / Log-Out button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as the Log-In / Log-Out button.

2. Dial **80**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

---

<sup>†</sup>: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

## 2.2

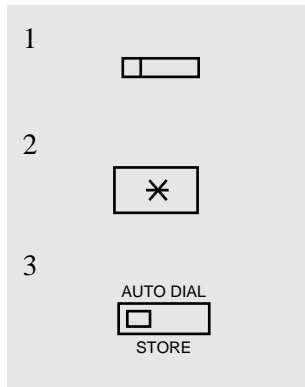
# Station Programming

---

### *Loop-CO (L-CO) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Loop-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as the L-CO button.

2. Dial \*.

- The display shows:

Loop-CO

3. Press the **STORE** button.

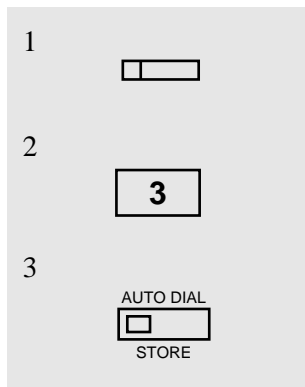
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as the Message Waiting button.

2. Dial 3.

- The display shows:

Message Waiting

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.



## 2.2

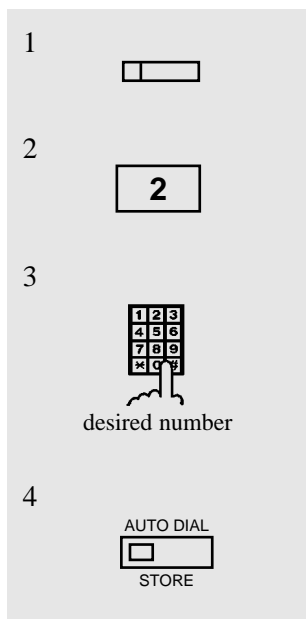
# Station Programming

---

### One-Touch Dialling Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an One-Touch Dialling button.

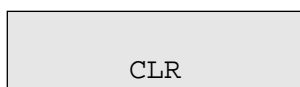
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as an One-Touch Dialling button.

2. Dial **2**.

- The display shows:



3. Enter the **desired number** (an extension number or a phone number, etc.).

- Up to 16 digits can be stored.
- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- The number can be an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number. Up to sixteen digits can be stored on an One-Touch Dialling button.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9, or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- You can store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and assigning it in two One-Touch Dialling buttons. In this case, the line access code should not be stored on the second button.
- You can use 0 through 9, \*, #, PAUSE, RECALL, CONF and INTERCOM for storing:
  - \* # : change the dialling mode (Pulse to Tone)
  - RECALL : Register Recall Signal
  - PAUSE : pause
  - CONF : — (hyphen)
  - INTERCOM : for secret dialling

## 2.2

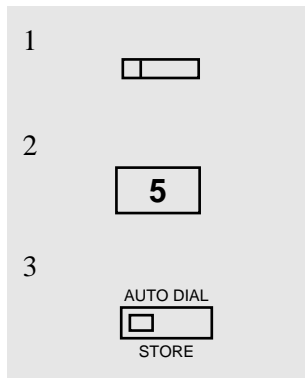
# Station Programming

---

### *SAVE Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the SAVE button.

2. Dial **5**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

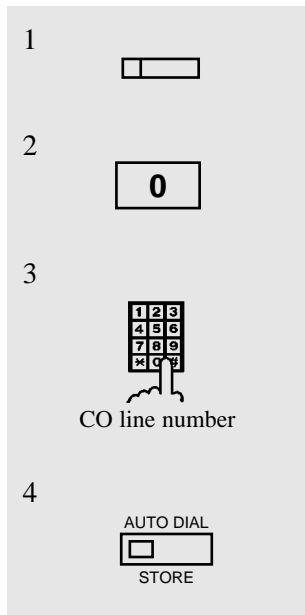
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Single-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as an S-CO button.

2. Dial **0**.

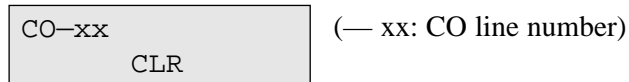
- The display shows:



3. Enter the **CO line number** as follows.

- 01 through 08: if you are connected to the KX-TD816
- 01 through 24: if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

- The display shows:



- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

# Station Programming

---

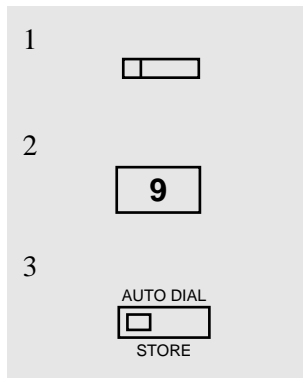
### Conditions

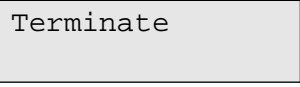
- You cannot assign the same CO line to more than one S-CO button on a proprietary telephone.
- You can assign a CO line to a S-CO and a G-CO button.

### Terminate Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the Terminate button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Terminate button.
2. Dial **9**.
  - The display shows:  

3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The **STORE** indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

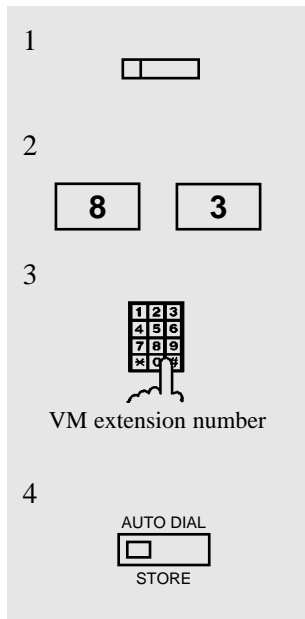
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Two-Way Record Button (Assignment)<sup>†</sup>

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Record button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as a Two-Way Record button.

2. Dial **83**.

- The display shows:

```
2 WAY-REC :  
CLR
```

3. Enter the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.

- The display shows:

```
2 WAY-REC : xxxx (— xxxx: VM extension number)  
CLR
```

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- You *cannot* enter a non-existent extension or a floating number.\*
- The voice mail extension number is acceptable, if the number is assigned in program [127].

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[127] Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

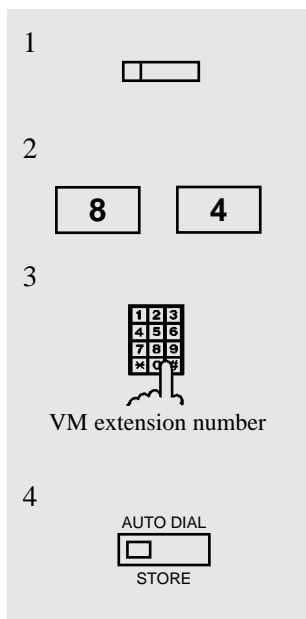
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment)<sup>†</sup>

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Transfer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as the Two-Way Transfer button.

2. Dial **84**.

- The display shows:

```
2 WAY-TRANS :  
CLR
```

3. Enter the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.

- The display shows:

```
2 WAY-TRANS : xxxx (— xxxx: VM extension number)  
CLR
```

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- You *cannot* enter a non-existent extension or a floating number.\*
- The voice mail extension number is acceptable, if the number is assigned in program [127].

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[127] Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

<sup>†</sup>: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

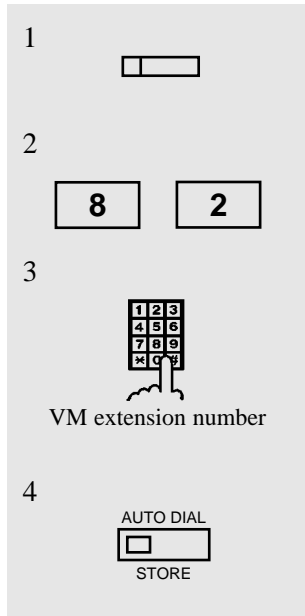
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the VM Transfer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the VM Transfer button.

2. Dial **82**.

- The display shows:

VTR-  
CLR

3. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.

- The display shows:

VTR-xxxx (— xxxx: VM extension number)  
CLR

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- You *cannot* enter a non-existent extension or a floating number.\*
- Through System Programming, “VM command DTMF Set” and “Station Hunting Type” must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [106] Station Hunting Type
  - [114] VM Command DTMF Set

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

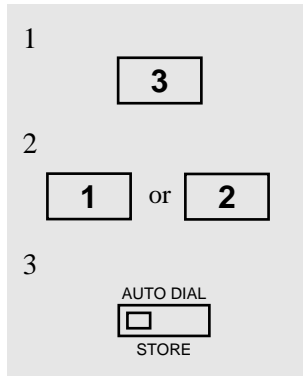
## 2.2

# Station Programming

### Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment

Allows you to enable or disable the “Full One-Touch Dialling” function. “Handsfree Operation” mode is activated by pressing an One-Touch Dialling button, a DSS button, a REDIAL button or a SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **3**.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.

<Example>

Hands-free:Off (— When disabled)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

- 1 : for selecting the off mode
- 2 : for selecting the on mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

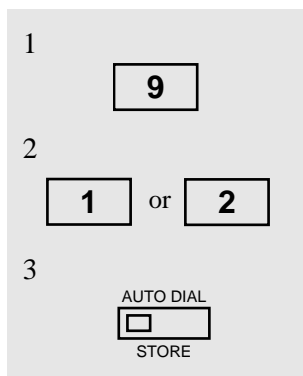
#### Conditions

- Default is “On” mode.

### Handset / Headset Selection

Allows you to select the handset mode or headset mode.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **9**.

- The display shows the current status.

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

- 1 : for selecting Handset mode
- 2 : for selecting Headset mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

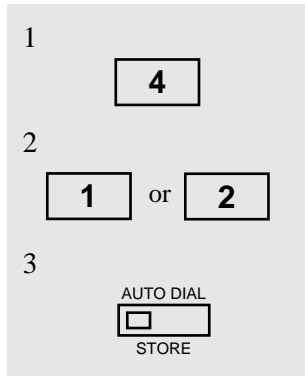
#### Conditions

- Default is “Handset” mode.

*Intercom Alerting Assignment*

Allows you to select the alerting mode (tone / voice) when receiving an intercom (extension) call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1. Dial **4**.

- The display shows the current status.

Tone Call (— When Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode is selected)

Voice Call (— When Voice-Calling mode is selected)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

- 1 : for selecting Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
- 2 : for selecting Voice-Calling mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

*Conditions*

- Default is “Ring-Calling (Tone Call)” mode.



## 2.2

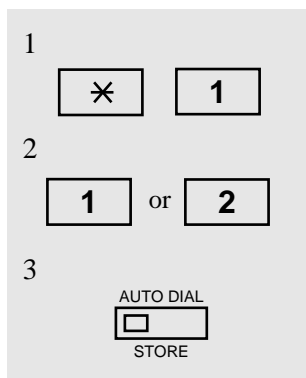
# Station Programming

---

### Live Call Screening Mode Set†

Assign whether an alert tone is sent (Private mode) or the recording message is monitored through the built-in speaker (Hands-free mode), while incoming callers are leaving a message.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial \*1.

- The display shows the current status.

Hands-free (— When Hands-free mode is selected)

Private (— When Private mode is selected)

2. Dial 1 or 2.

- 1 : for selecting Hands-free mode
- 2 : for selecting Private mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- Default is “Hands-free” mode.

---

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

***Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming***

Allows you to select the method used to answer incoming calls from the following three line preferences:

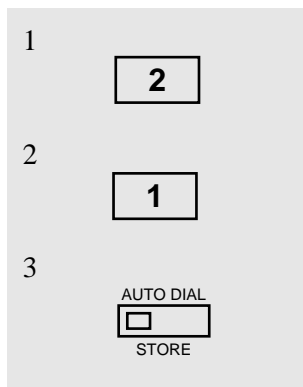
- 1.) No Line Preference
- 2.) Ringing Line Preference (— default)
- 3.) Prime Line (CO Line) Preference

Follow the appropriate programming procedure for your selection.

***No Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)***

No line is selected when you go off-hook. You must select a line to answer.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows:
 

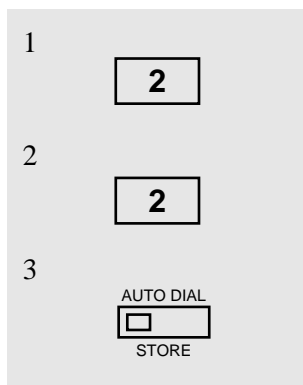
Pref.In :No
3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

***Ringing Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)***

When you go off-hook, you answer any call ringing at your telephone.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows:
 

Pref.In :Ring
3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

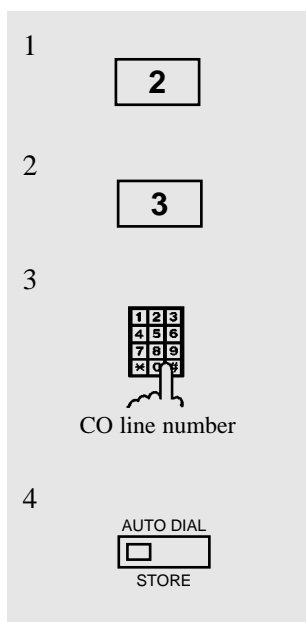
# Station Programming

---

### *Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming (Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you answer a call on the line which is assigned as the prime line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.

- The display shows the current status.

2. Dial **3**.

3. Dial the **CO line number** as follows.

- 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
- 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

- The display shows:

Pref.In :CO-xx

(— CO line number xx is selected)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

*Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing*

Allows you to select the desired outgoing line preference to originate calls from the following four line preferences:

- 1.) No Line Preference
- 2.) Idle Line Preference
- 3.) Prime Line (CO line) Preference
- 4.) Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference (— default)

Follow the programming procedure for your selection.

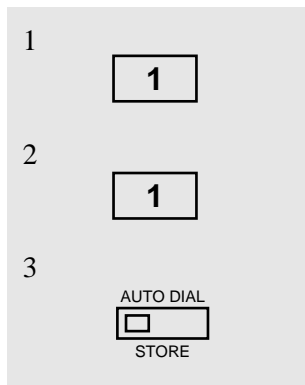
**<Note>**

When setting “Idle Line Preference,” “No Line Preference” or “Prime Line (CO Line) Preference,” it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after going off-hook. To access these DPT features, press the INTERCOM button before or after going off-hook.

*No Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you are not connected to any line. You must make a choice.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows:
 

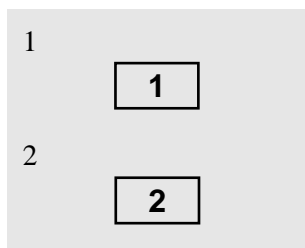
Pref.Out:No
3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

*Idle Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you are connected to an idle line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows:
 

Pref.Out:Idle

## 2.2

# Station Programming



3. Press the **STORE** button.

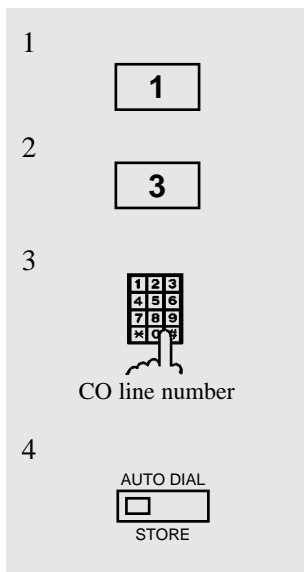
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to the pre-assigned line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.

- The display shows the current status.

2. Dial **3**.

3. Dial the **CO line number** as follows.

- 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
- 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

- The display shows:

Pref.Out:CO-xx

(— xx: CO line number xx is selected)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

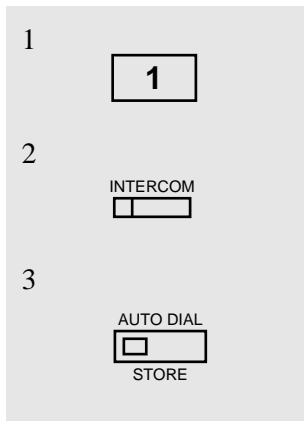
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to the INTERCOM line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.

- The display shows the current status.

2. Press the **INTERCOM** button.

- The display shows:

Pref.Out:ICM

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

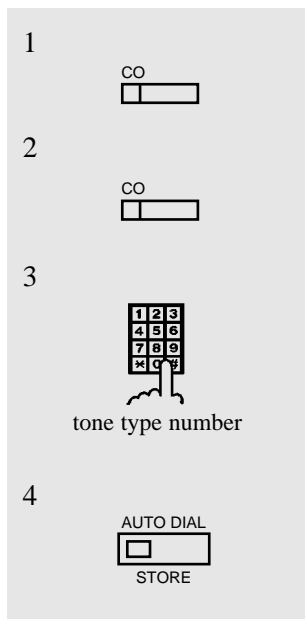
# Station Programming

---

## Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to each CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **CO** button which you wish to change the ringing tone.

2. Press the same **CO** button again.

- The display shows the current status.

3. Enter the **tone type number** (1 through 8).

- The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the STORE button is pressed.

(— x: tone type number)

- If you want to change the tone type, enter another tone type number in succession.

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- Default is Ringing Tone Type 2.

## 2.2

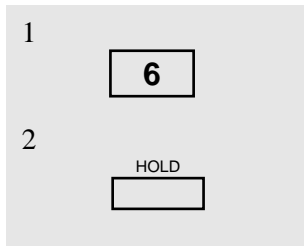
# Station Programming

---

### *Self-Extension Number Confirmation* (KX-T7230 and 7235 only)

Allows you to display your jack and extension number on the display.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **6**.

- The display shows your jack and extension number.

<Example>

A rectangular display box containing the text 'JACK01<=>EXT101'.

2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

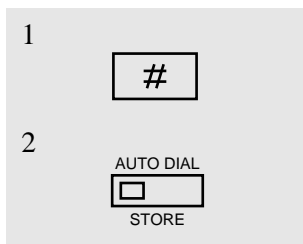
— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Station Programming Data Default Set*

Allows you to return each of the following programmable items to their default settings.

- a) Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment (default: Tone 1)
- b) Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment (default: On)
- c) Handset/Headset Selection (default: Handset)
- d) Intercom Alerting Assignment (default: Ring-Calling)
- e) Preferred Line Preference — Incoming (default: Ringing Line)
- f) Preferred Line Preference — Outgoing (default: INTERCOM Line)

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **#**.

- The display shows:

A rectangular display box containing the text 'Clear Ready?'.

2. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

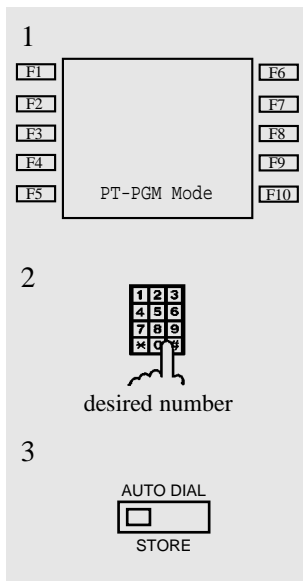
# Station Programming

## Station Speed Dialling Number/Name Assignment (KX-T7235 only)

Allows you to assign frequently dialled numbers and names to each Function button of your telephone.

### To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Function** button (F1 through F10).

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.

<Example>

9-431-2111	(— Outside call, 431-2111, is now programmed)
CLR NEXT	

2. Enter the **desired number** (up to sixteen digits).

- 0 through 9, \*, #, RECALL, PAUSE, INTERCOM, ( “[” or “]” : secret), and CONF (–: hyphen) can be used.
- To erase the entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
- To store a name, press the NEXT (S3) button and go to step 3 of “To store a name” described next.

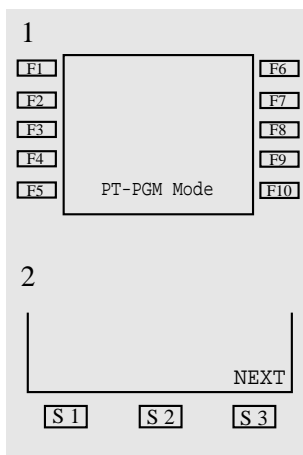
3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Function** button (F1 through F10).

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.

2. Press the **NEXT(S3)** button.

- The display shows the current status.

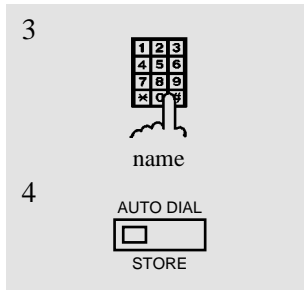
<Example>

Bob Graham	(— Name is now programmed)
CLR NEXT	



## 2.2

# Station Programming



3. Enter the **name**.
  - Refer to the Combination Table below for information on how to enter each character.
4. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Combination Table

Each character can be entered by using the dial key pad and some buttons for storing names. Each dial key represents seven characters.

The table below shows the combination of the keys and the number of times to press the SELECT (AUTO ANSWER/MUTE) button, or the combination of the key and the SHIFT and Soft buttons to make each character. (The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.)

To enter a character, find the key and number of times to press the SELECT button or the corresponding SHIFT and Soft button combination from the table. Press the corresponding key first, then press the SELECT button the required number of times. Or you can use the SHIFT button and the Soft button (S1 through S3) instead of the SELECT button.

Combination Table

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT+ S1	S2	SHIFT+ S2	S3	SHIFT+ S3	
Pressing SELECT (Times)	keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
	1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c	
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f	
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i	
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l	
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o	
7	7	P	p	R	r	S	s	
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v	
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	
0	0		.	,	'	:	;	
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>	
#	#	\$	%	&	@	(	)	

## 2.2

# Station Programming

---

<Example>

— To enter “Mike” by using the SELECT button;

1. Press 6 and then press the SELECT button *once* to enter “M.”
2. Press 4 and then press the SELECT button *six* times to enter “i.”
3. Press 5 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter “k.”
4. Press 3 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter “e.”

— To enter “Mike” by using the SHIFT button and the Soft button;

1. Press 6 and then press the S1 button to enter “M.”
2. Press 4 and then press the SHIFT and S3 button to enter “i.”
3. Press 5 and then press the S2 button to enter “k.”
4. Press 3 and then press the S2 button to enter “e.”

- Pressing the SHIFT button alternates between capital and small letters. Once this button is pressed, the SHIFT mode lasts until it is pressed again.
- To erase the last word (to backspace), press the CONF button.  
(The CONF button becomes the “←” (backspace) key when using the overlay.)
- To erase all data, press the CLR(S2) button.

### Conditions

- Default is “Not Stored.”
- Up to ten dialling numbers and names can be assigned. Each dialling number has a maximum of sixteen digits and each name has a maximum of ten characters.
- You can store voice mail service codes and service names if a KX-TVP100 is connected to your system.

*Section 3*  
*User Programming*  
*(Manager Programming)*

*Contents*

<i>3.1</i>	<i>Programming Instructions .....</i>	<i>3-2</i>
	<i>General Programming Instructions.....</i>	<i>3-2</i>
	<i>Programming Ways.....</i>	<i>3-5</i>
<i>3.2</i>	<i>User Programming (Manager Programming) .....</i>	<i>3-7</i>

## 3.1

# *Programming Instructions*

---

## *General Programming Instructions*

User Programming (Manager Programming) allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) user, to program the following features of the system from your telephone individually.

- Date and Time Set
- System Speed Dialling Number Set
- System Speed Dialling Name Set
- Extension Number Set
- Extension Name Set
- Flexible CO Button Assignment
- Operator / Manager Extension Assignment – Day / Night
- DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment
- Absent Messages
- Quick Dial Number Set
- Budget Management
- Charge Margin and Tax Rate
- ISDN Extension Number Set
- ISDN Extension Name Set
- Budget Management on ISDN Port

To program, you need to switch your telephone to the User Programming mode. During the programming mode, your telephone is put in a busy condition to outside caller. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you should finish the programming mode.

### *Default Setting*

This system has a default factory setting. Any required changes can be written on “Programming Tables.”

### *Required Telephone Set*

One of the following telephone sets is required for User Programming (Manager Programming):

- Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT): KX-T7235, KX-T7230

### *Soft Buttons and SHIFT Button on the Display PT*

Three soft buttons are provided just below the display on the display Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT). The functions of these soft buttons vary as the programming procedures advance from step to step. Those functions that are currently assigned to the buttons are shown on the lower line of the display. If the **SHIFT** button indicator is on, two functions are available with each soft button. To alternate between the two functions, press the **SHIFT** button on the right side of the display.

# 3.1

## Programming Instructions

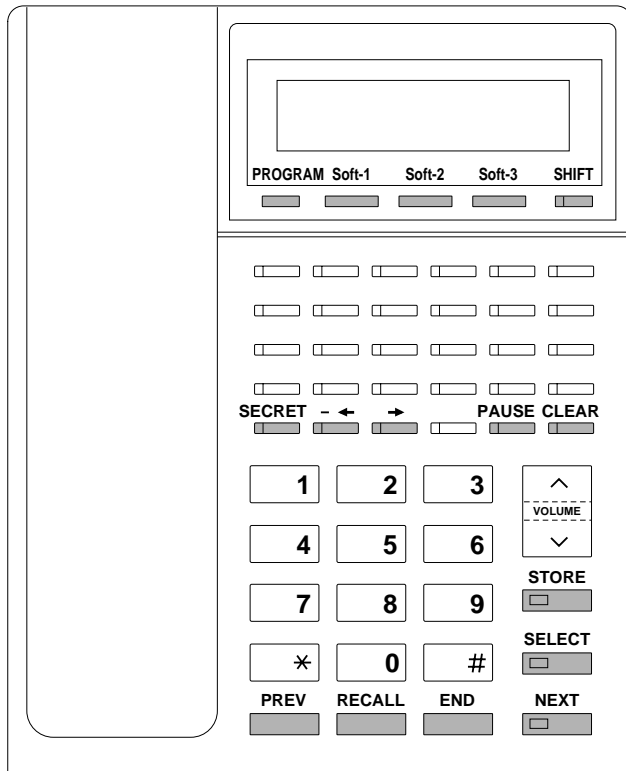
### Using the Overlay

A programming overlay is packed with the main unit at the factory.

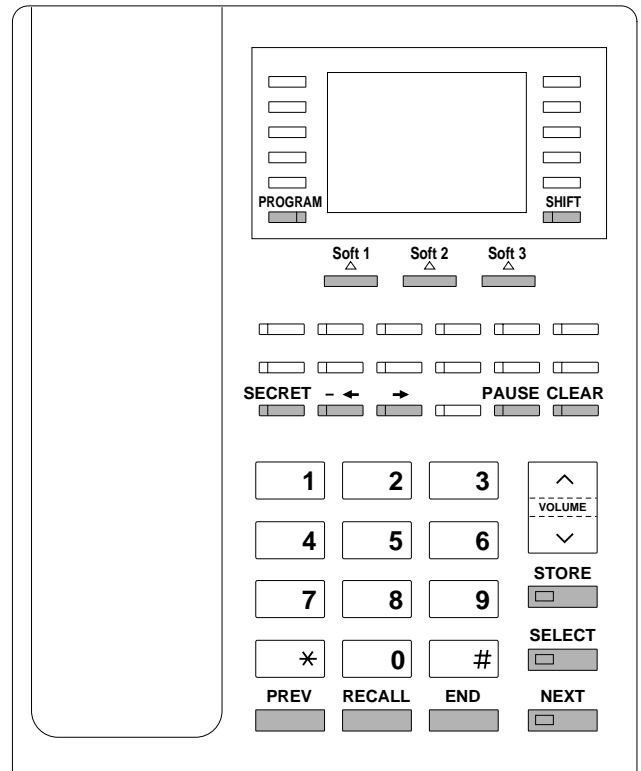
This overlay should be used at all times while in programming mode since the functions of the telephone keys change while in programming mode.

### Location of Controls with the Overlay

The pictures below show the functions of the buttons of the KX-T7235 and KX-T7230 while in programming mode.



**KX-T7230**



**KX-T7235**

## 3.1

# Programming Instructions

---

### *Before entering the programming mode*

Before entering programming mode, confirm that:

- Your telephone is on-hook.
- No calls are on hold at your telephone.

### *Entering the programming mode*

To enter the User Programming (Manager Programming) mode:

Press <b>PROGRAM</b> + * + * + User Password (default:1234)
---

- The display shows the Initial Message: USR-PGM NO?->

#### **Notes:**

- If nothing is entered in five seconds after the **PROGRAM** button is pressed, it is cancelled.
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- Only one proprietary telephone can be in programming mode at any one time.
- The User Password is not shown on the display. The password can be changed by System Programming.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[120] User Password

In this section, programs [000] through [004] are described. Please refer to the Installation Manual or consult your dealer when you need to change the following programs:

- [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment – Day / Night
- [007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment
- [008] Absent Messages
- [009] Quick Dial Number Set
- [010] Budget Management
- [011] Charge Margin and Tax Rate
- [012] ISDN Extension Number Set
- [013] ISDN Extension Name Set
- [014] Budget Management on ISDN Port

## 3.1

# Programming Instructions

---

## Programming Ways

### Advancing to the next stage

When “USR-PGM NO?->” is displayed, you can select one of the following:

- To go to program [000], press the **NEXT** button.
- To go to another program, enter the 3-digit program address.

### Rotation of jack number

Each jack of our Digital Super Hybrid System supports the connection of a digital proprietary telephone and an analogue device with different extension numbers (eXtra Device Port: XDP function).

To program this function it is necessary to assign two parts for each jack. The first part of jack one is 01-1. The second part of jack one is 01-2. The first part of jack two is 02-1 and so on. The **NEXT** and **PREV** buttons can be used to move from jack to jack as required.

Example;



#### Note:

The first part of a jack is for a DPT of a XDP-assigned jack. The second part is for a single line device. Program [600] “EXtra Device Port” assigns which jacks are XDP.

### Entering Characters

You can enter characters to store names for speed dial numbers, extension numbers, etc., by using the dialling key pad and the buttons.

Each of twelve dialling keys on the dialling key pad represents seven characters. Refer to the “Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235 only)” section in Section 2.2 Programming.

### Storing your data

Press **STORE** to store your data.

- The **STORE** indicator lights red and confirmation tone sounds.

#### \* Confirmation tone (one beep)

After pressing **STORE**, you will hear a beep. This informs you that your storage is completed.

#### \*Alarm tone (three beeps)

If you hear this alarm, your entry is not valid.

## 3.1

# *Programming Instructions*

---

### *Making another selection within the same program address*

- To make the next higher selection, press **NEXT**.
- To make the previous selection, press **PREV**.
- To make a specific selection, press **SELECT** and then enter the number.

### *Going to another program address*

After pressing **STORE**, you can go to another program with either of the following two methods:

- (1) • To go to the next larger program address:  
Press **Soft 1 (SKP+)** or **VOLUME ∨ (DOWN)**.
- To go to the next smaller program address:  
Press **SHIFT + Soft 1 (SKP-)** or **VOLUME ^ (UP)**.
- (2) To go to a specific program address:  
Press **END**, then enter the program address.

### *Going back to the operation mode*

Two ways are available to go back to the operation mode:

- (1) Lift the handset while in programming mode.
- (2) When the Initial Message: **USR-PGM NO?->** is displayed, press the **PROGRAM** button.  
(To display the Initial Message, press **END**.)



## 3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) Date and Time Set

000

### NOTICE

It is assumed that you have read Section 3.1 "Programming Instructions." The use of the soft buttons is discussed in the section, therefore we will not make any reference to them in the following instructions. At any time the soft buttons can be used in place of the overlay keys.

#### Description

Sets the current data and time.

#### Selection

- Day: **1 through 31**
- Month: **Jan. through Dec.**
- Year: **00 through 99**
- Day of the week: **SUN / MON / TUE / WED / THU / FRI / SAT**
- Hour: **00 through 12**
- Minute: **00 through 59**
- AM / PM

#### Default

1 Jan '94 SAT 12:00 AM

#### Programming

1. Enter **000**.  
Display: Day/Time Set
2. Press **NEXT**.  
Display example: 1 Jan '94 SAT
3. Enter the **day**.  
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new day.
4. Press **➡**.
5. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired month is displayed.
6. Press **➡**.
7. Enter the **year**.  
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new year.
8. Press **➡**.
9. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired day of the week is displayed.
10. Press **STORE**.
11. Press **NEXT**.  
Display example: 12:00 AM

12. Enter the **hour**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new hour.

13. Press **➡**.

14. Enter the **minute**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new minutes.

15. Press **STORE**.

16. Press **END**.

### *Conditions*

- After changing an entry, you can press **STORE**. You do not have to perform all of the rest of the steps.
- To go back to the previous field, press **←** at steps 4 through 9 and steps 13 through 14.
- If you hear the alarm after pressing **STORE**, check that the date is valid.
- The clock starts immediately after the **STORE** button is pressed.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.
- The time is adjusted automatically, if the first outgoing call is made after three o'clock each morning.

### *Feature References*

**Installation Manual, Section 3, Features,**  
Display, Time and Date

## 3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) System Speed Dialling Number Set

---

001

### *Description*

Used to program the System Speed Dial numbers. These numbers are available to all extension users. The stored numbers are also applied to CO Incoming Call Information Display / Log features.

### *Selection*

- Speed dial number: **000 through 499**
- Telephone number: **24 digits (max.)**

### *Default*



All speed dial numbers – Not stored

### *Programming*

1. Enter **001**.  
Display: SPD Number Set
2. Press **NEXT**.  
Display: SPD-Code?->
3. Enter a **speed dial number**.  
To enter speed dial number 000, you can also press **NEXT**.  
Display example: 000: Not Stored
4. Enter a **telephone number**.  
To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.  
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new number.
5. Press **STORE**.
6. To program another speed dial number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **speed dial number**.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press **END**.

### *Conditions*

- There is a maximum of 500 speed dial numbers. Each speed dial number has a maximum of 24 digits. The valid characters are **0 through 9, \*, and # keys, RECALL, PAUSE, SECRET and – (hyphen) buttons**.
  - To store the register recall signal, press **RECALL**.  
**Note** : The stored recall will be in effect only during an established call.  
(Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “External Feature Access.”)
  - To store a hyphen, press the “-” button.

- To store a pause, press **PAUSE**.  
(Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Pause Insertion, Automatic.”)
- To store the feature number to convert pulse signals to DTMF signals, press the \* # keys.  
(Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Pulse to Tone Conversion.”)
- To prevent the display of all or part of the number, press **SECRET** before and after confidential parts of the number. The **SECRET** button must always be entered in a pair. Or your entry is not stored.  
(Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Secret Dialling.”)
- If you are storing an external number, include the line access code (default=9, 81 through 88) before the number. When dialling, a pause is automatically inserted after the code. If the programmed pause time (in program [412] “Pause Time”) is 1.5 or 2.5 seconds, it is required to store a pause manually after the line access code.
- If you are storing an account code, enter the account code before the line access code. (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Account Code Entry.”)
- If you are storing a number for CO Incoming Call Information Display with name, enter “-” (hyphen) after the line access code. The system starts to compare the calling party’s number with the System Speed Dialling Number stored after “-.” Example : 9-12345678  
(Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “CO Incoming Call Information Display.”)
- It is possible to store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by storing it in two speed dial numbers. A line access code should not be stored in the second speed dial number.
- To go to another speed dial number at steps 3 through 6, press **SELECT** and start with step 3.
- To display parts of the number which have scrolled off the display, press  or .
- Program [002] “System Speed Dialling Name Set” is used to give names to speed dial numbers.

#### Feature References

**Installation Manual, Section 3, Features,**  
 CO Incoming Call Information Display  
 CO Incoming Call Information Log  
 Special Features for KX-T7235 — System Speed Dialling  
 System Speed Dialling  
 Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialling

## 3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) System Speed Dialling Name Set

---

002

### **Description**

Assigns names to the system speed dial numbers assigned in program [001] “System Speed Dialling Number Set.” The KX-T7235 shows the stored name when performing System Speed Dialling. The stored names are applied to the CO Incoming Call Information Display / Log features.

### **Selection**

- Speed dial number: **000 through 499**
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

### **Default**

All speed dial numbers – Not stored

### **Programming**

1. Enter **002**.  
Display: SPD Name Set
2. Press **NEXT**.  
Display: SPD Code?->
3. Enter a **speed dial number**.  
To enter speed dial number 000, you can also press **NEXT**.  
Display example: 000: Not Stored
4. Enter a **name**.  
For entering characters, see Section 2.2 “Programming.”  
To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.  
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new name.
5. Press **STORE**.
6. To program another speed dial number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **speed dial number**.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press **END**.

### **Conditions**

- Speed dial numbers are programmed in program [001] “System Speed Dialling Number Set.”
- There is a maximum of 500 names. Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.

### **Feature References**

**Installation Manual, Section 3, Features,**  
CO Incoming Call Information Display  
CO Incoming Call Information Log  
Special Features for KX-T7235 — System Speed Dialling  
System Speed Dialling

**Description**

Assigns an extension number to each extension.

**Selection**

- Jack number: **KX-TD816 – 01 through 16 (-1 / -2)**  
**KX-TD1232 – 01 through 64 (-1 / -2)**  
(-1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Extension Number: **2 through 4 digits**

**Default**

KX-TD816 – Jack 01-1 through 16-1 = 201 through 216  
Jack 01-2 through 16-2 = 301 through 316  
KX-TD1232 – Jack 01-1 through 64-1 = 201 through 264;  
Jack 01-2 through 64-2 = 301 through 364

**Programming**

1. Enter **003**.  
Display: EXT Number Set
2. Press **NEXT**.  
Display: Jack NO?->
3. Enter a **jack number**.  
To enter jack number 01, you can also press **NEXT**.  
To select the second part (-2), press **NEXT** after entering a jack number.  
Display: #01-1:EXT201
4. Enter an **extension number**.  
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new number.
5. Press **STORE**.
6. To program another jack, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **jack number**.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press **END**.

**Conditions**

- There is a maximum of 32 extension numbers for KX-TD816 and 128 extension numbers for KX-TD1232. Each extension number can be two, three, or four digits, consisting of **0 through 9**. The \* and # keys cannot be used.
- In case of KX-TD1232, Jack numbers 01 through 32 are for the Master System and 33 through 64 are for the Slave, if available.

- An extension number is invalid if the leading first or second digits disagree with the setting of the program [100] “Flexible Numbering, 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks.” If one digit is assigned as the leading digit, some extensions have two digits and some have three digits. If two digits are assigned, some have three digits and some have four digits.
- Two extension numbers can be assigned per jack. If XDP is disabled for the jack in program [600] “EXtra Device Port,” the extension number of the second part (XX-2) is not available. (XX=jack number)
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 3-5.
- Double entry or incompatible entry is invalid including the assignment of programs [012] “ISDN Extension Number,” [127] “Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment,” and [813] “Floating Number Assignment.” Valid entry examples: 10 and 11; 10 and 110. Invalid entry examples: 10 and 106; 210 and 21.
- Program [004] “Extension Name Set” is used to give names to extension numbers.

*Feature References*

**Installation Manual, Section 3, Features,**

Display, Call Information

EXtra Device Port (XDP)

Intercom Calling

Special Features for KX-T7235 — Extension Dialling

**Description**

Assigns names to the extension numbers programmed in program [003] “Extension Number Set.”

**Selection**

- Jack number: **KX-TD816 – 01 through 16 (-1 / -2)**  
**KX-TD1232 – 01 through 64 (-1 / -2)**  
(-1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

**Default**

All jacks – Not stored

**Programming**

1. Enter **004**.  
Display: EXT Name Set
2. Press **NEXT**.  
Display: Jack NO?->
3. Enter a **jack number**.  
To enter jack number 01, you can also press **NEXT**.  
To select the second part (-2), press **NEXT** after entering a jack number.  
Display: #01-1:Not Stored
4. Enter a **name**.  
For entering characters, see “Station Speed Dialling Number/Name Assignment” in Section 2.2 “Programming.”  
To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.  
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new name.
5. Press **STORE**.
6. To program another jack, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **jack number**.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press **END**.

**Conditions**

- There is a maximum of 32 names for KX-TD816 and 128 names for KX-TD1232. Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
- Program [003] “Extension Number Set” is used to assign extension numbers.
- In case of KX-TD1232, Jack numbers 01 through 32 are for the Master System and 33 through 64 are for the Slave, if available.



## 3.2 *User Programming (Manager Programming)* *Extension Name Set (contd.)*

---

**004**

- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 3-5.

### ***Feature References***

**Installation Manual, Section 3, Features,**  
Display, Call Information  
Intercom Calling  
Special Features for KX-T7235 — Extension Dialling



# *Section 4*

## *DPT Features*

### *Contents*

<b>4.1</b>	<b><i>Basic Operation</i></b> .....	<b>4-2</b>
	<i>Making Calls</i> .....	4-2
	<i>Receiving Calls</i> .....	4-3
<b>4.2</b>	<b><i>DPT Features (A - Z)</i></b> .....	<b>4-4</b>
<b>4.3</b>	<b><i>Operator Service Features</i></b> <i>(— for Operator only)</i> .....	<b>4-140</b>
<b>4.4</b>	<b><i>Special Display Features</i></b> <i>(— for KX-T7235)</i> .....	<b>4-157</b>

**<Note>**

When setting “Idle Line Preference — Outgoing,” “No Line Preference — Outgoing” or “Prime (CO Line) Preference,” it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after going off-hook. To access DPT features, press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook or press the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook.

In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed numbers if you have changed the number by System Programming.

All illustrations used in these operating instructions are based on the KX-T7235 model.

## 4.1

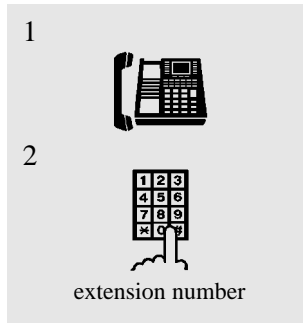
# Basic Operation

---

## Making Calls

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

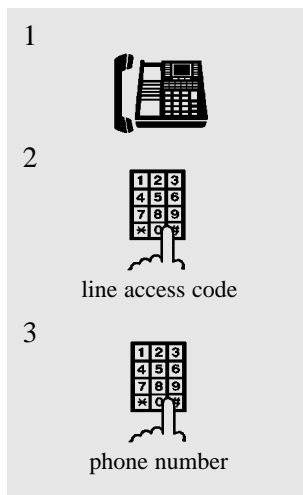


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.

### Outward Dialling

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access methods:

- 1.) Line Access, Automatic
- 2.) Line Access, CO Line Group
- 3.) Line Access, Individual



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88), or press a **CO** button.
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81-88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
  - CO : Line Access, Individual
3. Dial the **phone number**.

### Conditions

- There are four types of Line Preference for outgoing calls (— Idle Line/No Line/Prime CO Line/Prime INTERCOM Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- When using the KX-T7235, you can execute the “Intercom Calling” feature to extensions by using the “Extension Dialling” display feature.
- Helpful hints for Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the “Handsfree Operation” feature.

# 4.1

# Basic Operation

---

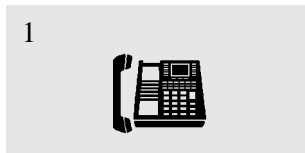
### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

### Feature References

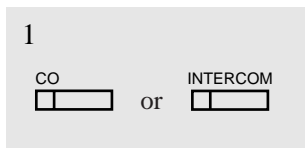
- Extension Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)
- Handsfree Operation
- Intercom Calling
- Outward Dialling, Line Access

## Receiving Calls



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

or



1. Press a flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button directly.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

### Conditions

- There are three types of Line Preference for incoming calls (— No Line/Prime CO Line /Ringing Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- Helpful hints for Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the “Handsfree Operation” feature.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[400] CO Line Connection Assignment  
[603]–[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night

### Feature References

- Answering, Direct CO Line
- Handsfree Operation

### Absent Message Capability

Once this option is set, a message on the display of the calling extension provides the reason for your absence. Only callers with display telephones can receive the message. Nine messages are available for every extension user. There are six pre-programmed default messages. Only one message can be selected at a time. Setting or Cancelling a message can be done by individual extension users. If required, messages 7, 8 and 9 can be programmed through System Programming.

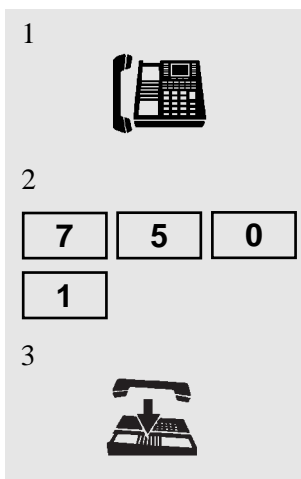
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext %%% └──────── Extension number
4	Back at %:%%% └── Minute └── Hour
5	Out until %%/%% └── Month └── Day
6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

Note: % indicates the digit where you enter the desired parameter.

#### Setting

##### Message 1. “Will Return Soon”

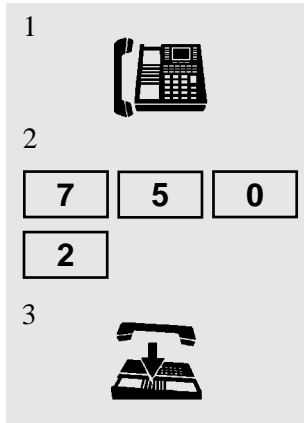


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## 4.2 DPT Features

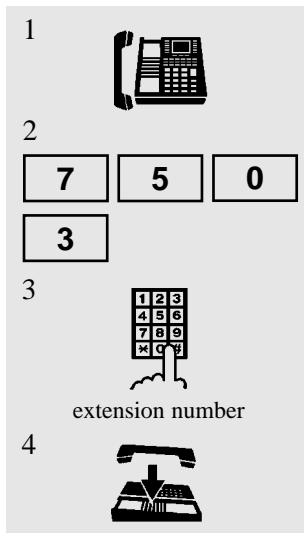
# A

### Message 2. "Gone Home"



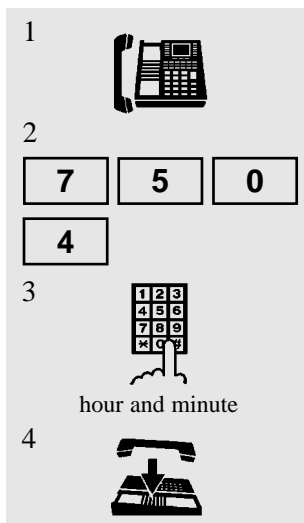
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Message 3. "At Ext %%" (extension number)

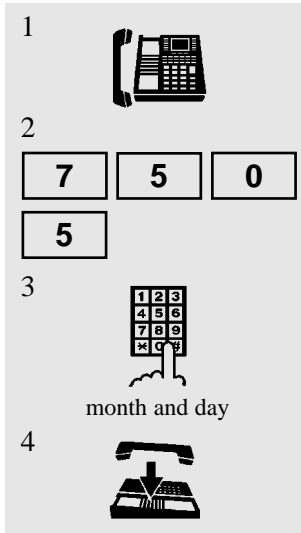


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you are.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

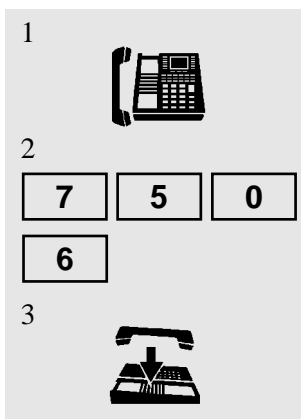
### Message 4. "Back at %% : %%" (time)



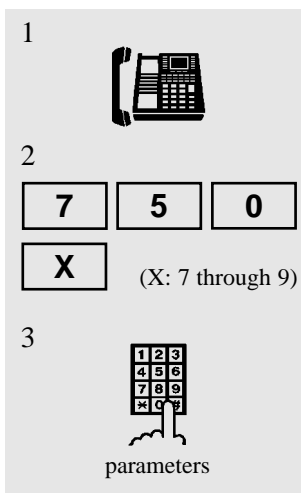
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.
3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

**Message 5. “Out until %% / %%” (day/month)**

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.
3. Enter the **day** (01 through 31) and the **month** (01 through 12).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

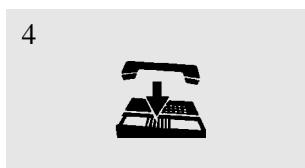
**Message 6. “In a Meeting”**

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

**Message 7, 8 and 9. (Programmable)**

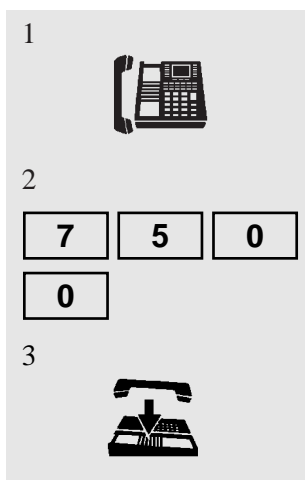
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and a desired **message number** (7 through 9).
3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, day/month, etc.), if required.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.






4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Canceling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Conditions

- The selected message is displayed every time you go off-hook.
- Regarding Message 3;
  - 1) If the extension number you want to dial has more than three characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  - 2) If the extension number you want to dial has less than three characters, dial “\*” or “#” to make it up to three characters.
- A maximum of seven parameters (“%” characters) can be stored per message. You can enter “0 through 9,” “\*” and “#” for the parameters.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature with the display operation.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [008] Absent Messages
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

### Feature References

System Feature Access Menu — Absent Message Capability (4.4/Special Display Features)

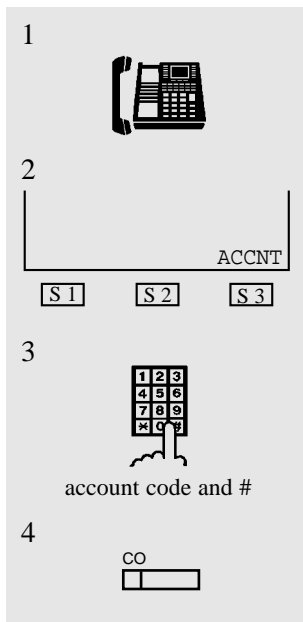
### Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing outside calls, for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the “Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)” call record. For incoming outside calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing outside calls, account codes are often required. You can enter account codes in the following three modes: Verified - All Calls mode; Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode; and Option mode. One mode is selected for each extension on a “Class of Service\*<sup>1</sup>” basis.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

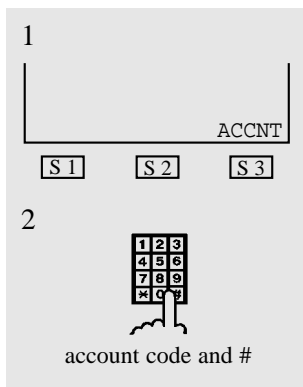
#### Entering account codes before dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **ACCNT (S3)** button.
  - You hear an intermittent tone.\*<sup>2</sup>
  - The display shows:
 

Enter ACCNT Code
3. Enter the **account code** and #.
  - You hear a dial tone.
4. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

#### Entering account codes during or after a conversation

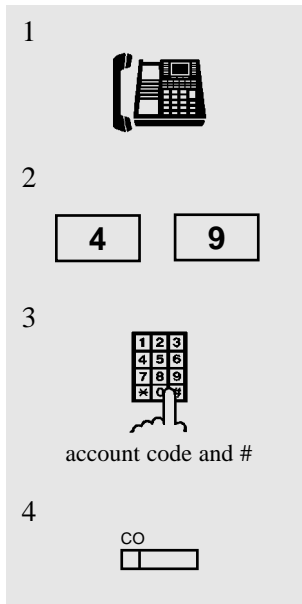


*While having a conversation or hearing reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);*

1. Press the **ACCNT (S3)** button.
  - You can keep talking.
2. Enter the **account code** and #.

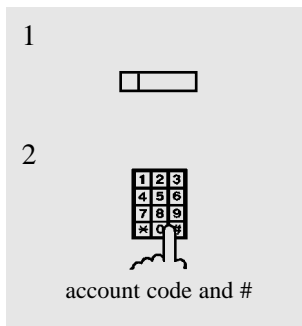
### Standard Operation

#### Entering account codes before dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (49), or press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.
  - No tone is returned, if you dial the feature number.
  - You hear an intermittent tone,\*<sup>2</sup> if you press the Account button.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns on when using the Account button.
3. Enter the **account code** and #.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

#### Entering account codes during or after a conversation.



*While having a conversation or hearing reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);*

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns on when using the Account button.
  - You can keep talking.
2. Enter the **account code** and #.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.

### *Conditions*

#### *In “Verified - All Calls” mode*

- You must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory:
  - a) Call Forwarding — to CO Line
  - b) Manual Dialling (Selecting a CO line)
  - c) Notebook Function
  - d) One-Touch Dialling
  - e) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)
  - f) Redial, Last Number
  - g) Redial, Saved Number
  - h) Station Speed Dialling
  - i) System Speed Dialling

#### *In “Verified - Toll Restriction Override” mode*

- You can enter a pre-assigned account code only when you need to override toll restriction (Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry).

#### *In “Option” mode*

- You can enter any account code when needed. It is possible to record a calling or called party’s account code in the SMDR, during a conversation or within fifteen seconds after the other party hangs up.

### *General*

- There is no need for account code entry when receiving incoming calls.
- Dialling “×” while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.
- Pressing the flexible button assigned as the Account button while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- An account code can be up to five numeric digits (0 through 9). RECALL, PAUSE, etc. are not allowed. After entering an account code, the delimiter “#” or “99” must be entered.
- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialling (“Notebook Function,” “One-Touch Dialling,” “Pickup Dialling (Hot Line),” “System/Station Speed Dialling,” “Call Forwarding — to CO Line”). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialling is:
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
  - or
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]

- If an entered account code does not match a pre-assigned account code in the verified-all calls mode or the verified-toll restriction override mode,
  - 1) When making an outside call, a reorder tone is returned.
  - 2) While having a conversation, the code entry is accepted and the call is maintained (= Option mode).
  - 3) After a CPC signal\*<sup>3</sup> has been detected, the code entry is accepted (= Option mode).
- If an entered account code matches a pre-assigned account code when making an outside call, the charge fee of the account code is totalized.
- If you use an account code which is for a private call, the phone number of the destination is not recorded on SMDR.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Charge Fee Reference  
Account Code Set
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [105] Account Codes
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

### *Feature References*

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)  
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

- \*<sup>1</sup> Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extension. Refer to the Installation Manual for programming and more details.
- \*<sup>2</sup> One of the dial tones. Refer to “Tone List” in the Appendix (Section 8).
- \*<sup>3</sup> Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from a CO line when the other end hangs up. You hear a reorder tone when this signal is detected.

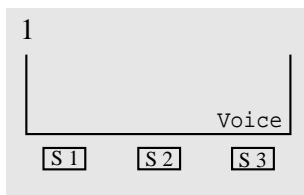
### Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party immediately after a confirmation tone.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

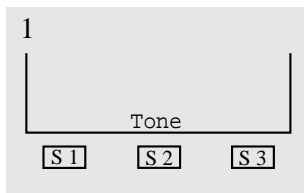
#### Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press the **Voice** (S3) button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

#### Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

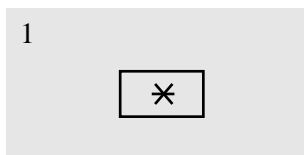


If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press the **Tone** (S2) button.
  - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

### Standard Operation

#### Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press \*.

  - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

#### Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press \*.

  - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

## 4.2 DPT Features

# A

### Conditions

- You can select by Station Programming whether you want to be alerted by ringing or voice-calling when you receive calls. Default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a single line telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Intercom Alerting Assignment

### Feature References

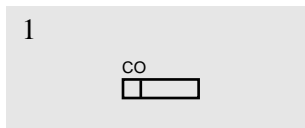
Handsfree Answerback

## Answering, Direct CO Line

Allows you to answer an outside call by pressing a CO button; you do not have to lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### To answer an incoming outside call



1. Press the **CO** button which is flashing red rapidly.
  - The indicator light turns green and handsfree conversation is established.

### Conditions

- Just specify the line that is to be connected when multiple incoming outside calls arrive at the same time.
- There are three types of CO buttons: Group-CO (G-CO) button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button and Single-CO (S-CO) button. These can be assigned on flexible buttons by Station Programming.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment— Group-CO (G-CO) button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button,  
Single-CO (S-CO) button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)  
Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

### Feature References

Handsfree Operation

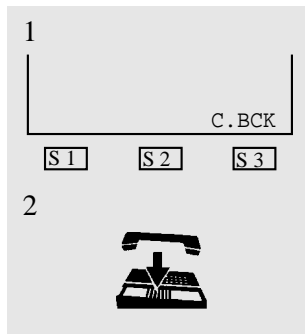
### Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialled is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the selected CO line or the called party becomes idle.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

#### Setting

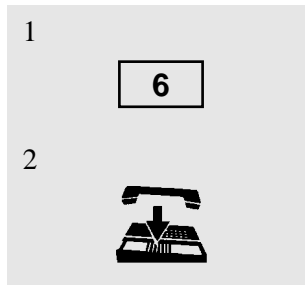


If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **C.BCK (S3)** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - Wait until the telephone rings back.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting



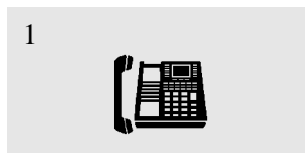
If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **6**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

Callback Extxxxx
------------------

Extension number
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Wait until the telephone rings back.

### Answering an intercom recall



If you hear the telephone ringing;

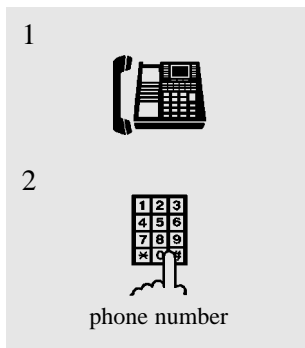
- The display shows:  
<Example>  

xxxx: Free
------------

Extension number
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
    - You hear a ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.



### Answering a CO line recall



If you hear the telephone ringing;

- The display shows:

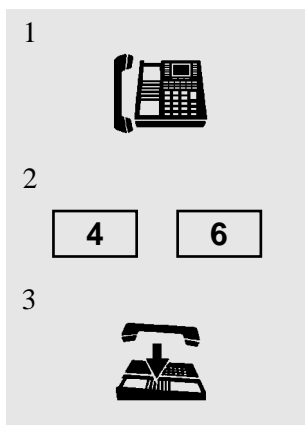
<Example>

COxx: Free

CO line number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

### Canceling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (46).
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Conditions

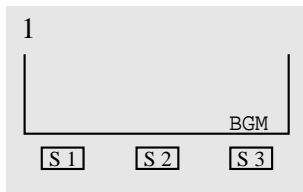
- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be automatically cancelled.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.

### Background Music (BGM)

You hear background music through the built-in speaker of the telephone. An external music source, such as a radio, must be connected. The music stops whenever a call comes in or when you lift the handset.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

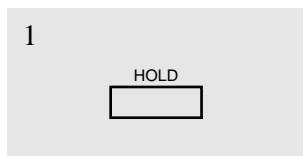


When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off;

1. Press the **BGM** (S3) button.
  - To turn off the BGM, press this button again.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting / Cancelling



When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button is off;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The display shows as following for five seconds depending on whether BGM is on or off:

BGM On

or

BGM Off

#### Conditions

- To set or cancel this feature, you can also use the TRANSFER button instead of the HOLD button.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [803] Music Source Use
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

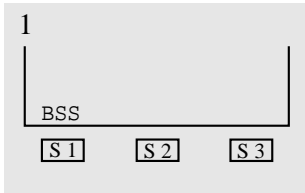
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

The busy extension that you called hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

### Standard Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

### Conditions

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see “Call Waiting” in this manual.
- This feature is only available to those extensions that have the “Call Waiting” feature assigned.
- If the called party is provided with “Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)” function, the caller can announce through the speaker,

### Feature References

- Call Waiting
- Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

### Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

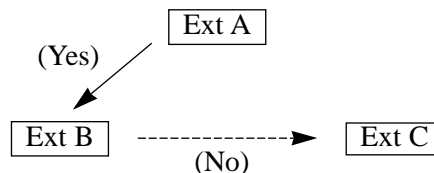
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to CO Line	Incoming intercom calls are forwarded to a CO line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the “Call Forwarding — All Calls” feature from another extension.

**Note:** You can also set the Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Refer to “Voice Mail Integration” in this manual.

#### Conditions

- To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to “Call Forwarding — CANCEL” in this manual.
- Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to the extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.



- Setting a new “Call Forwarding” function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other “Call Forwarding” functions and the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature that has been set.

## 4.2 DPT Features

---

- A floating extension such as MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as a forwarding destination.
- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, the intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to “Tone List” in the Appendix (Section 8).
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

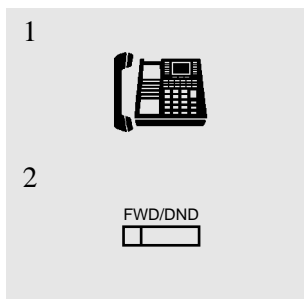
Call Forwarding — CANCEL  
 Do Not Disturb (DND)  
 EXtre Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Voice Mail Integration

## *Call Forwarding — All Calls*

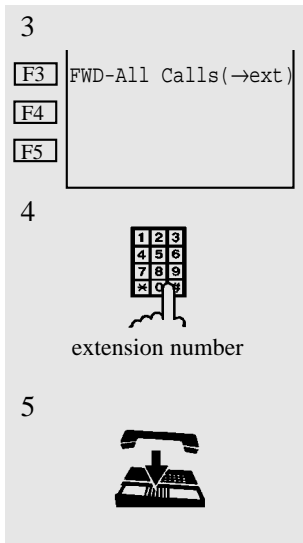
You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

### *Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)*

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.



3. Press the **FWD-All Calls (F3)** button.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
- You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

FWD(All) Extxxxxx

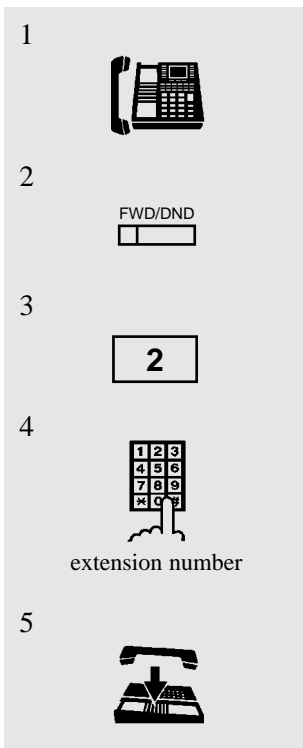
Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
- You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **2**.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
- You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

FWD(All) Extxxxxx

Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## 4.2 DPT Features

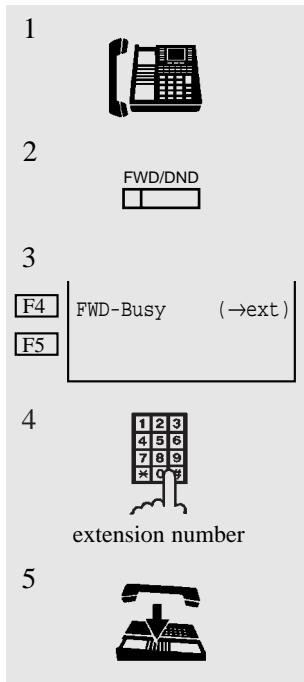
### Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting



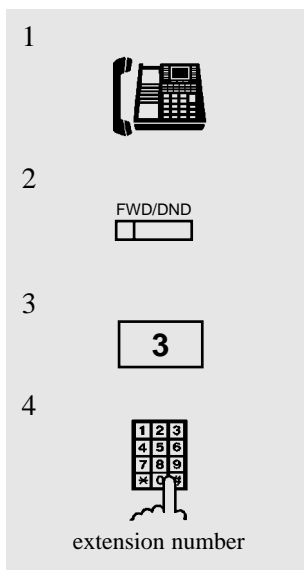
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **FWD-Busy (F4)** button.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD(BSY) Extxxxx

 Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **3**.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows.
 

FWD(BSY) Extxxxx

 Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.



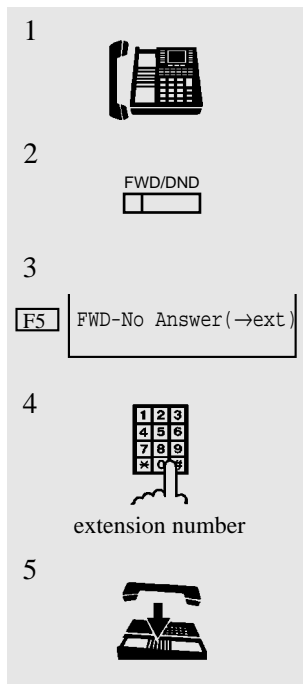
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting



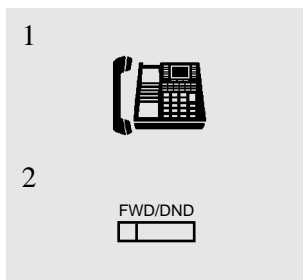
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** Button.
3. Press the **FWD-No Answer (F5)** button.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD (NA) Extxxxx

 Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

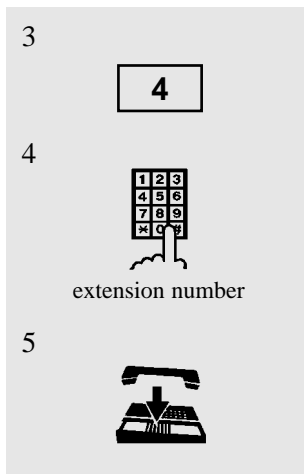
#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.



## 4.2 DPT Features



3. Dial **4**.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.

- You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD (NA) Extxxxx

Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Programming References

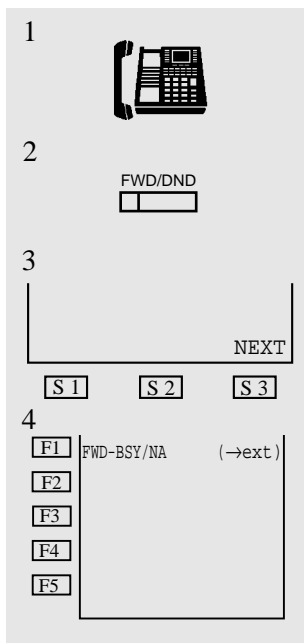
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

### Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting

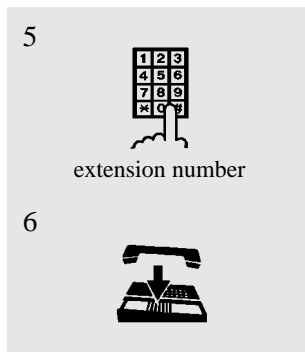


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

4. Press the **FWD-BSY/NA** (F1) button.



5. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.

- You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD(B/NA) Extxxxx

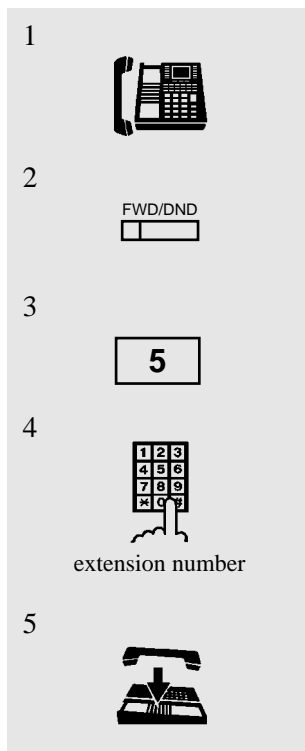
Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

- You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **5**.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.

- You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD(B/NA) Extxxxx

Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

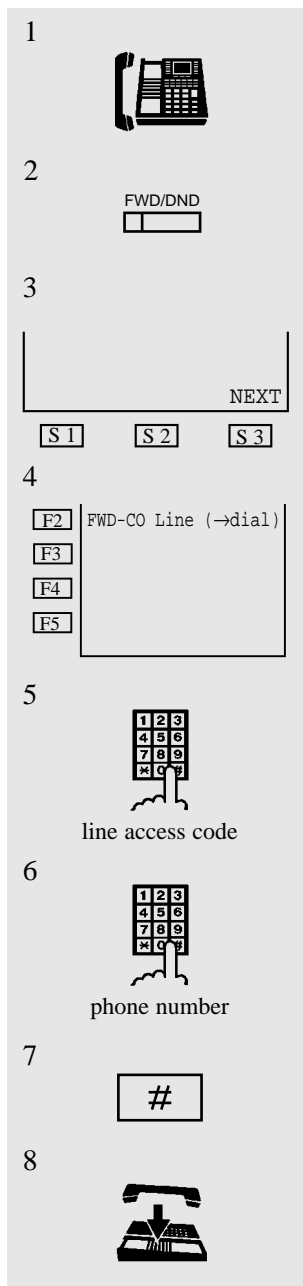
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Forwarding — to CO Line

You can forward your incoming intercom calls to a CO line. The telephone number of the outside party must be pre-programmed.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
4. Press the **FWD-CO line** (F2) button.
5. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
6. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
7. Dial #.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

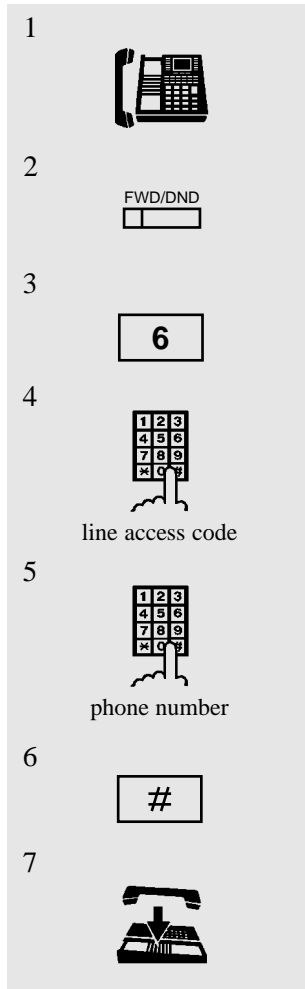
<Example>  
When entered 2011234 at step 6, the display shows:

FWD(CO) 92011234

  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
8. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

## Standard Operation

### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **6**.
4. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
5. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
6. Dial **#**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

<Example>  
When entered 2011234 at step 5, the display shows:

FWD(CO) 92011234

  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Conditions

- Up to sixteen digits (line access code is included) can be programmed.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [504] Call Forwarding to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service

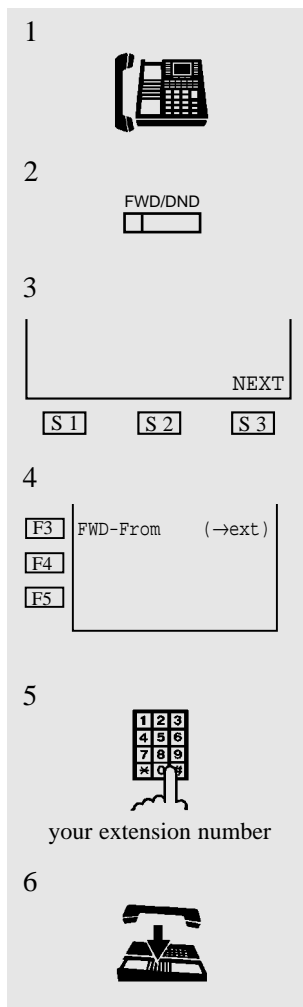
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set a “Call Forwarding” feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set “Call Forwarding — All Calls” before you leave your desk.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting



- at the destination extension;

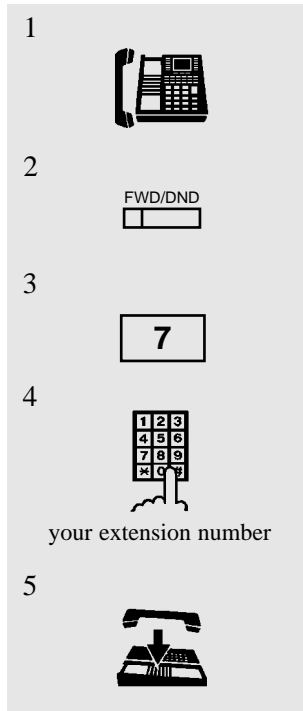
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
4. Press the **FWD-From** (F3) button.
5. Dial your own **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD(From)Extxxxx

 Your extension number
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your own extension.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

## Standard Operation

### Setting



- at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

- You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial 7.

4. Dial your own **extension number**.

- You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD ( F r o m ) E x t x x x x x

— Your extension number

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your own extension.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Conditions

- This feature can be cancelled at your extension or at the destination extension.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[991] COS Additional Information

## 4.2 DPT Features

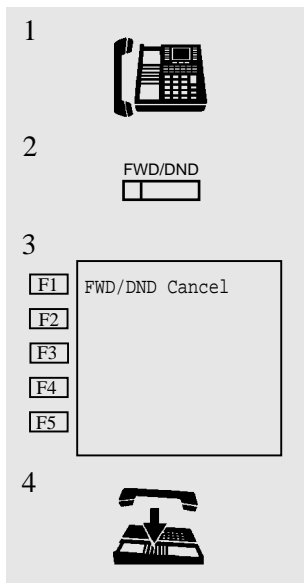
### Call Forwarding — CANCEL

There are two cancelling methods for “Call Forwarding.” The cancellation depends on the Call Forwarding type that is assigned.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

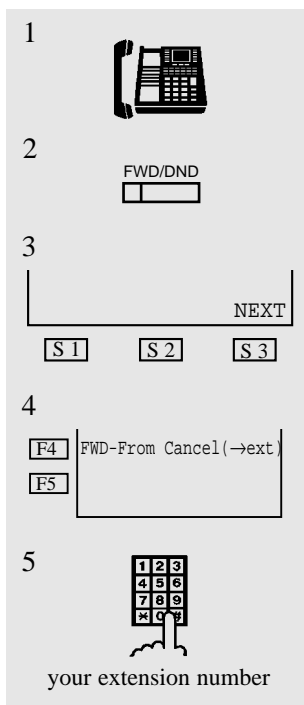
##### Canceling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **FWD/DND Cancel (F1)** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

FWD/DND Cancel
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

##### Canceling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — “Follow Me (All Calls)” only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **NEXT (S3)** button.
4. Press the **FWD-From Cancel (F4)** button.
5. Dial **your extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

FWD Cancel E xxx

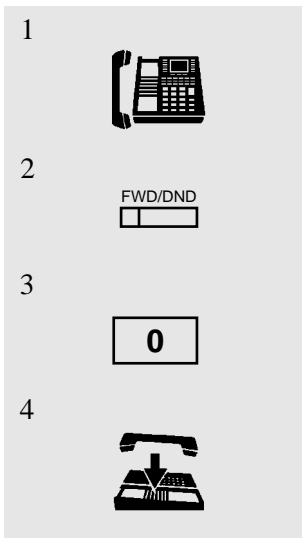
 — (xxx: your extension number)
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off at your own extension.



6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

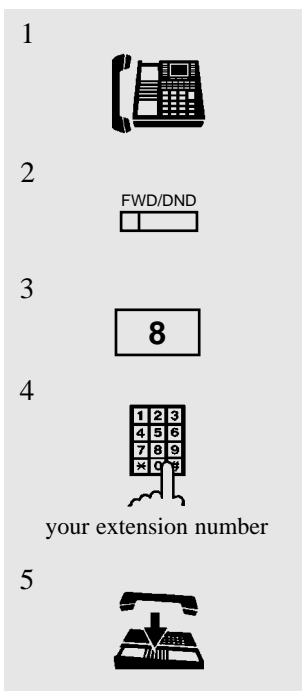
#### Cancelled Call Forwarding at your (original) extension



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.
3. Dial **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD-DND Cancel
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelled Call Forwarding at the destination extension — “Follow Me (All Calls)” only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button.
3. Dial **8**.
4. Dial **your extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD Cancel E xxx

 — (xxx: your extension number)
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off at your own extension.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



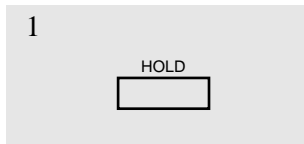
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Hold

Allows you to place an intercom or outside call on hold.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

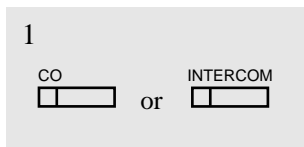
#### To place a call on hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - You may replace the handset.

#### Retrieving a call on hold



-at the holding extension;

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is flashing green slowly.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

#### Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to “Call Hold Retrieve” in this manual.
- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), “Hold Recall” occurs.
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Outside calls and one intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[200] Hold Recall Time

#### Feature References

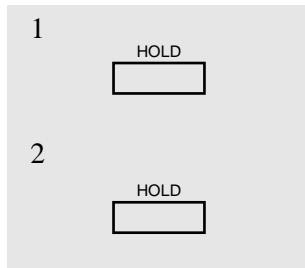
Call Hold Retrieve  
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

### Call Hold, Exclusive

Allows you to prevent other extension users from retrieving your held call.  
Only the user who held it can retrieve the call.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

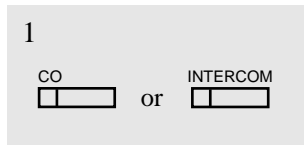
#### To place a call on exclusive hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Press the **HOLD** button again.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.
  - The current call is placed on exclusive hold.

#### Retrieving a call on exclusive hold



1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is on exclusive hold.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.
  - The held call is released.

#### Conditions

- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), “Hold Recall” occurs, and turns “exclusive hold” into simple “hold.”
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Outside calls and one intercom call can be placed on exclusive hold at the same time.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[200] Hold Recall Time

#### Feature References

- Call Hold
- Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

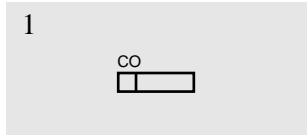
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Hold Retrieve

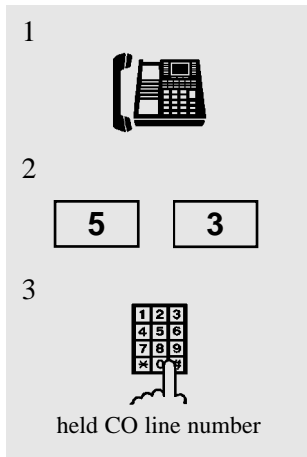
Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Retrieving an outside call on hold



or



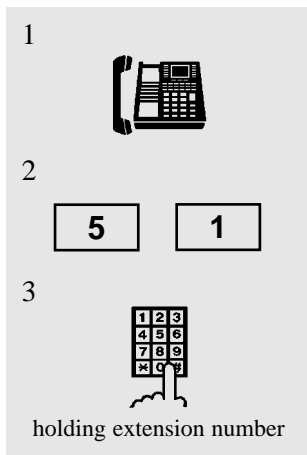
- at another extension;

1. Press the **CO** button whose indicator is flashing red slowly.
  - The CO indicator light turns steady green.

or

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (53).
3. Dial the held **CO line number** as follows.
  - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

#### Retrieving an intercom call on hold



- at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (51).
3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

### *Conditions*

- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved by the feature number. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### *Feature References*

Call Hold

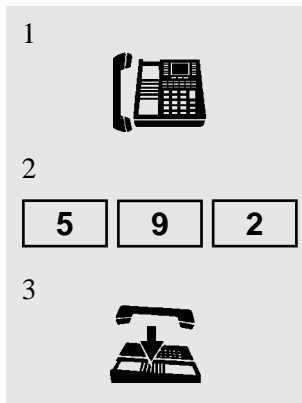
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the called party when you make a call. You can set the called party to see your number on the display once or continuously. This feature is an ISDN service.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

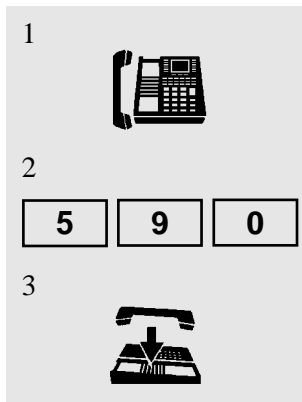
#### To restrict the presentation of your number to the called party



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **2**.
  - The display shows:
 

CLIR On
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

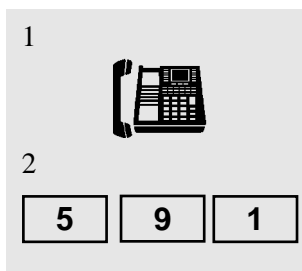
#### To present your number to the called party



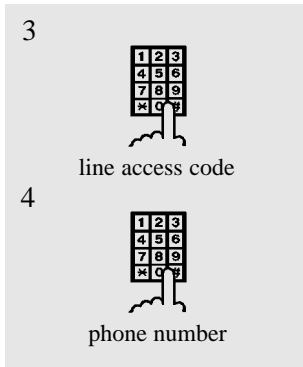
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **0**.
  - The display shows:
 

CLIR Off
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### To change the current setting for your next call only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **1**.



3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88), or press a **CO** button.
4. Dial the **phone number**.

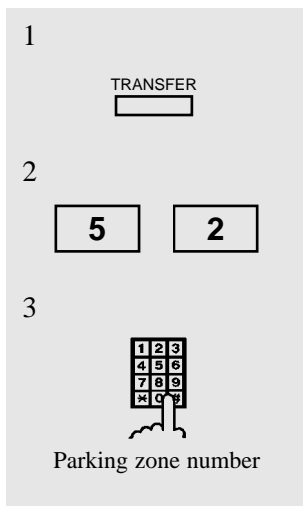
### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  - [516] Calling Line Identification Restriction

### Call Park

Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You are released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user. If your extension is assigned as an operator, you can perform the operation using the display.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone when the call is parked.
  - The display shows:
 

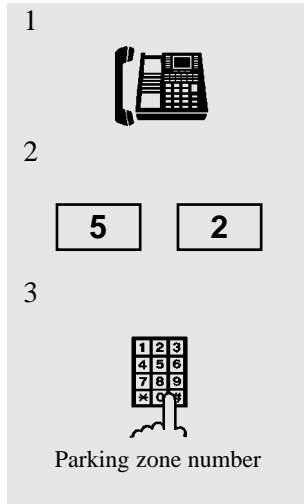
Call Parked at X

 Parking zone number (0 through 9)
  - If you hear a busy tone, that indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable. The display shows:
 

Park at X N/A
  - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing a busy tone.

## 4.2 DPT Features

### Retrieving a parked call



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) at which the call is parked.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
  - You hear a reorder tone if there is no held call.
  - The display shows:

No Held Call

### Conditions

- Up to ten calls can be parked.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within Transfer Recall time, “Call Park Recall” occurs. If a parked call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the “Call Park Recall” will go to the initiating extension or to the operator through System Programming. If a parked call is an intercom call, the “Call Park Recall” will return to the initiating extension.
- If a “Call Park Recall” is not retrieved within thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [201] Transfer Recall Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Fields, (11), (16)

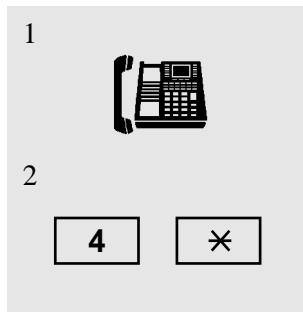
### Feature References

System Feature Access Menu — Call Park (4.4/Special Display Features)

## Call Pickup, CO Line

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call that is ringing at another extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (4\*).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

### Conditions

- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

Call Pickup Deny  
Call Waiting

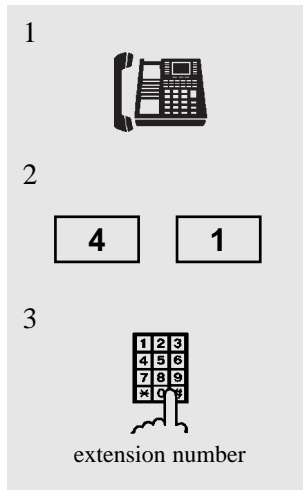


## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Pickup, Directed

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (41).
3. Dial the **extension number** at which a call is ringing.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

#### Conditions

- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

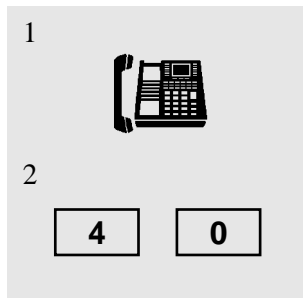
#### Feature References

Call Pickup Deny

## Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the handset or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

### Conditions

- You can pick up an incoming outside, intercom or doorphone call.
- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

Call Pickup Deny  
 Call Waiting  
 Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)

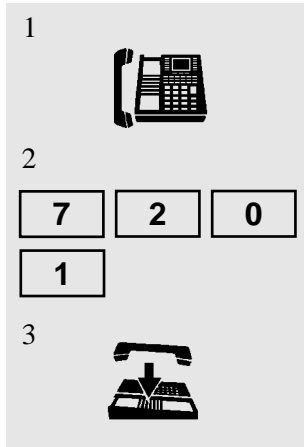
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Pickup Deny

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the “Call Pickup” features.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

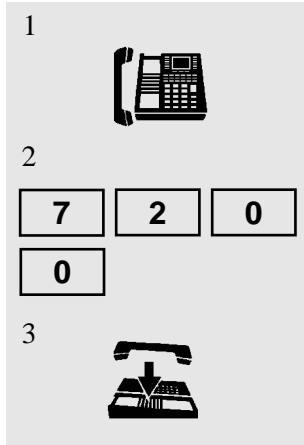
#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

C.Pickup Deny
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

C.Pickup Allow
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Feature References

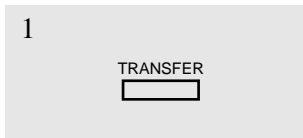
Call Pickup, CO Line  
 Call Pickup, Directed  
 Call Pickup, Group

### Call Splitting

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with the other party.

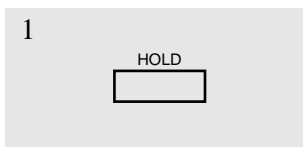
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold\*)



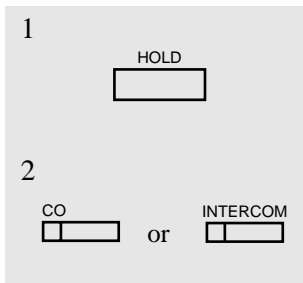
1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The first held call is released.
  - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

#### Having a conversation while having another intercom call on hold



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

#### Having a conversation while having another call on (exclusive) hold



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
2. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the first held call.
  - Repeating these operations (steps 1 and 2) alternates between the callers.

#### Conditions

- This feature does not work during doorphone call or paging.

#### Feature References

Call Hold  
 Call Hold, Exclusive  
 Consultation Hold\* (→ see Installation Manual)

\*Consultation Hold makes a call placed on hold temporarily to transfer it or make a Conference call or Call Splitting.

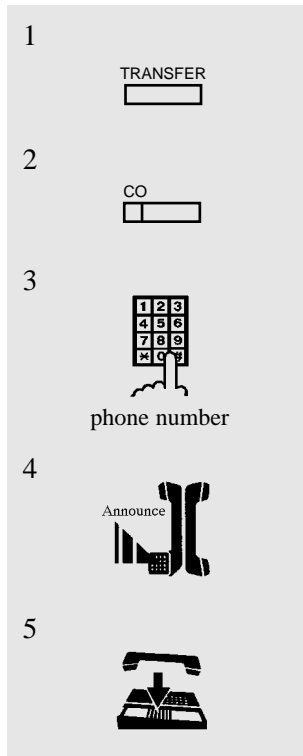
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Transfer — to CO Line

Allows you to transfer an intercom call to a CO line by a Screened Call Transfer.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the **phone number** where calls will be transferred.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The call is transferred.

#### Conditions

- Pressing the Terminate button while dialling allows you to disconnect the line. After an internal dial tone is heard, you can try again.
- If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER or INTERCOM button before the destination party answers.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [503] Call Transfer to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (1)

#### Feature References

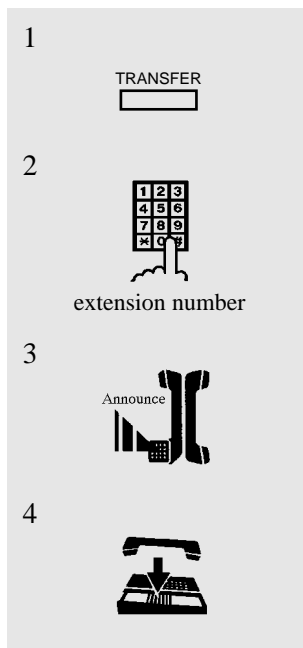
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

## Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer to another extension. A call can also be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button, if it is programmed.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

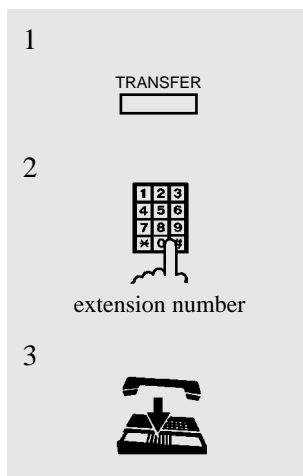
### Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call is to be transferred.
  - You hear a ringback tone.
3. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The call is transferred.

### Unscreened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call is to be transferred.
  - You hear a ringback tone.
  - Ringing starts at the destination extension.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

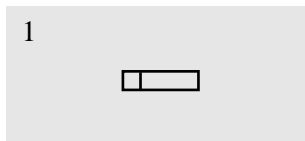
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Transfer using a DSS button

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer by using a DSS button. There are two operations, depending on whether or not One-Touch Transfer\* is set.

\* **One-Touch Transfer** allows you to hold an outside call and transfer it to an extension with one key depression. This feature provides automatic hold and transfer, without pressing the TRANSFER button. System Programming is required to use this function.

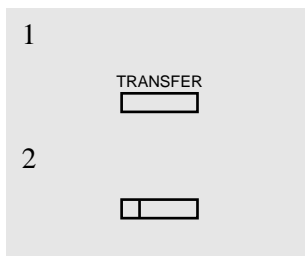
#### “One-Touch Transfer” mode enabled:



While having a conversation;

1. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

#### “One-Touch Transfer” mode disabled:



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
2. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.

### Conditions

- Pressing the Terminate button while dialling allows you to disconnect the line and try again.
- If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM button before the destination extension answers.
- If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), “Transfer Recall” occurs. If the transferred call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the Transfer Recall will go to the initiating extension or to the operator by System Programming.
- When the “Transfer Recall” occurs, the display shows:
 

<Example>

```
RCL: Ext 103
```
- If there is no answer for thirty minutes after the “Transfer Recall” starts, the line will be disconnected.
- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a DSS button.
- To use “One-Touch Transfer,” System Programming is necessary.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[108] One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button  
[201] Transfer Recall Time  
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (1), (11)

### *Feature References*

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)



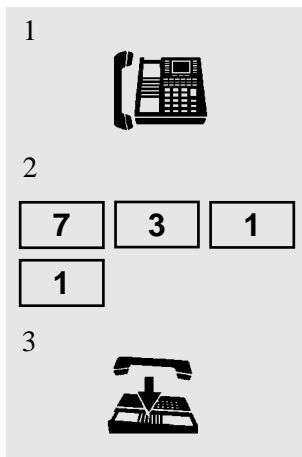
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Call Waiting

During a conversation, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is a call waiting. You can answer the third call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

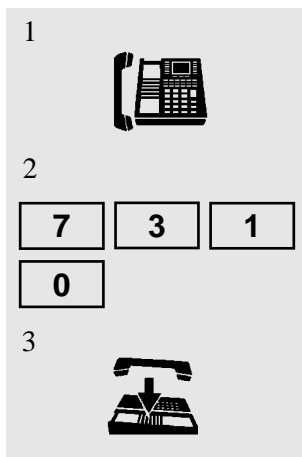
#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

Call Waiting On
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

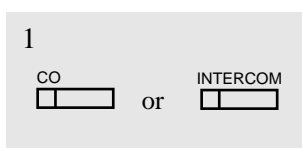
#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

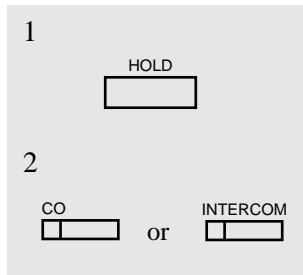
Call Waiting Off
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### To talk to the new party by terminating the current call



While hearing a Call Waiting tone;

1. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
  - The current call is disconnected.
  - You can talk to the new caller.

**To talk to the new party by holding the current call**

While hearing a Call Waiting tone and the *CO* or *INTERCOM* indicator is flashing rapidly;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
  - You can talk to the new caller.

— If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you can skip step 2 and talk to the new caller.

**Conditions**

- A Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension in the following conditions:
  - 1) When an outside call comes in.
  - 2) When another extension executes the “Busy Station Signalling (BSS)” feature.
- Setting “Data Line Security” cancels this feature.
- You can change the desired Call Waiting tone (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

**Programming References**

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

**Feature References**

- Busy Station Signalling (BSS)
- Data Line Security (→ see Installation Manual)

## 4.2 DPT Features

### CO Incoming Call Information Display

Provides you with incoming outside call information on an ISDN line provided with the CLIP feature\*. You can also record the information.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	

#### Operation (— for KX-T7235)

F1	0111111111	F6
F2	JOHN WHITE	F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
S1	S2	S3

When you receive a CO incoming call, the display shows one of the followings.

- The caller's telephone number and name
- The CO line number and CO line name
- The called party's DDI number and name

F1	0111111111	F6
F2	JOHN WHITE	F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
S1	S2	S3
	INFO LOG	

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

- The display changes as shown to the left.
- If you want the normal display, press the **SHIFT** button. The button line of the display shows:

CONT EFA ACCNT

F1	CO 09 00: 01'30	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
S1	S2	S3
	INFO LOG	

2. Press the **INFO** (S1) button.

- The display changes as shown to the left.

F1	0111111111	F6
F2	JOHN WHITE	F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
S1	S2	S3
	INFO LOG	

3. Press the **LOG** (S2) button if you want to record the information.

\* The ISDN line with CLIP feature provides you with the caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service calls. Refer to the Added and Changed features for the Installation Manual.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7230)

0111111111		
JOHN WHITE		
<b>S1</b>	<b>S2</b>	<b>S3</b>

Provides you with incoming outside call information on an ISDN line provided with the CLIP feature\*. You can also record the information.

- The caller's telephone number and name
- The CO line number and CO line name
- The called party's DDI number and name

CO 09	00: 01'30	
INFO	LOG	
<b>S1</b>	<b>S2</b>	<b>S3</b>

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The display changes as shown to the left.
  - If you want the normal display, press the SHIFT button. The button line of the display shows:

CONT	EFA	ACCNT
------	-----	-------

CO 09	00: 00'30	
<b>INFO</b>	LOG	
<b>S1</b>	<b>S2</b>	<b>S3</b>

2. Press the **INFO (S1)** button.
  - The upper line of the display changes as follows (example):

0111111111	(caller's telephone number)
------------	-----------------------------



JOHN WHITE	(caller's name)
------------	-----------------

JOHN WHITE		
	<b>LOG</b>	
<b>S1</b>	<b>S2</b>	<b>S3</b>

3. Press the **LOG (S2)** button if you want to record the information.

\* The ISDN line with CLIP feature provides you with the caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service calls. Refer to the Added and Changed features for the Installation Manual.

### Conditions

- The SHIFT indicator light may turn on when receiving a call. Pressing this button provides you with more information about the caller.
- The displayed information is assigned by system programming.
- If a call is carried from the ISDN line, only the telephone number is sent to the system. The system provides the caller's name by comparing the number with the Speed Dialling Numbers and Names. If the Speed Dialling Number is not given a name, the name cannot be displayed.

## 4.2 *DPT Features*

---

# C

### *Programming References*

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
  - [622] Incoming Call Display

### *Feature References*

- CO Incoming Call Information Log
- CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock
- CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode



## 4.2 DPT Features

### CO Incoming Call Information Log

Allows you to confirm the CO incoming call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorized numbers.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>OLD7</span> <span>NEWS5</span> </div>		
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>S1</span> <span>S2</span> <span>S3</span> </div>		

- Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the CO incoming call information.
  - **OLD** : Information that you have already confirmed by pressing **NEW** (S2) button.
  - **NEW** : Information that you have not confirmed yet.

F1	CO12:AB COMPANY	F6
F2	0102030405	F7
F3	BOB HANKS	F8
F4	30 09:00PM	F9
F5	SEQ01 2Call	F10
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>MENU</span> <span>CLR</span> <span>NEXT</span> </div>		
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>S1</span> <span>S2</span> <span>S3</span> </div>		

- Confirm** the information by pressing the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button.
  - Pressing the **SHIFT** button provides you with the **PREV** (S3) button on the display.
  - The display shows the CO line number and CO line name, the telephone number, the caller's name, the date and time, sequence number and the number of times called.

F1	CO04:CD COMPANY	F6
F2	0011223344	F7
F3	Nancy Home	F8
F4	30 10:00PM	F9
F5	SEQ05 3Call	F10
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>MENU</span> <span>CLR</span> <span>NEXT</span> </div>		
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>S1</span> <span>S2</span> <span>S3</span> </div>		

- Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button if you want to call back the party on the display.

F1	CO04:CD COMPANY	F6
F2	0011223344	F7
F3	Nancy Home	F8
F4	30 10:00PM	F9
F5	SEQ05 3Call	F10
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>CALL</span> </div>		
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>S1</span> <span>S2</span> <span>S3</span> </div>		

- Press the **CALL** (S1) button.
  - You hear a dial tone (Line Access, Automatic).
  - You may press the **CO** button first to select the specified CO line.

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7230)

1	Jan 12:00AM	
OLD7	NEWS5	
S1	S2	S3

- Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the CO incoming call information.
  - **OLD** : Information that you have already confirmed by pressing **NEW** (S2) button.
  - **NEW** : Information that you have not confirmed yet.

01:0111111111
INFO CLR <b>NEXT</b>
[S1] [S2] [S3]

2. **Confirm** the information by pressing the **NEXT** (S3) **PREV** (S3) button.

- Pressing the **SHIFT** button provides you with the **PREV** (S3) button on the display.
- Pressing the **INFO** (S1) button provides you with the further information for one party. The upper line of the display changes as follows:

01:BOB HANKS
--------------

 (sequence number and a name)


01:30 09:00PM 2
-----------------

 (sequence number, date, time, and number of times called)


CO12:AB COMPANY
-----------------

 (CO line number and CO line name)

- To exit from this mode, press the **SHIFT** button and then **EXIT** (S1) button.

05:0011223344
INFO CLR NEXT
[S1] [S2] [S3]

3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button if you want to call back the party on the display.

05:0011223344
<b>CALL</b>
[S1] [S2] [S3]

4. Press the **CALL** (S1) button.

- You hear a dial tone (Line Access, Automatic).
- You may press the **CO** button first to select the specified CO line.

### *Conditions*

- If you do not answer a call, your extension automatically records the caller's information.
- To clear the displayed information, press the **CLR** (S1) button.
- You can modify the displayed telephone number before dialling. Dialed number appears from the first digit. Pressing “\*” erases the numbers from the first digit.
- You can control the CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode when the information area is full.
- You can lock the display so that CO incoming call information is not shown on the display.

### *Programming References*

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
  - [622] Incoming Call Display

### *Feature References*

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock  
 CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode



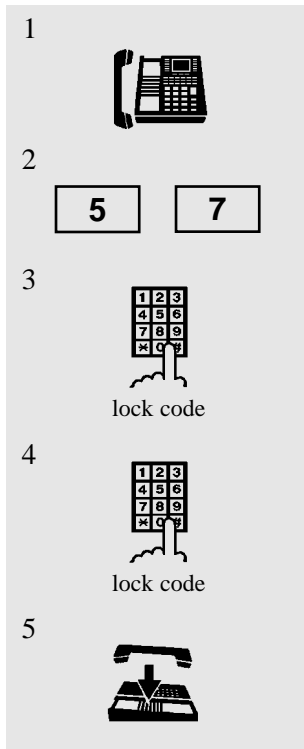
## 4.2 DPT Features

### CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

Allows you to lock the display of your extension so that incoming outside call information is not shown on the display, if you do not want others to see the information.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	

#### Locking

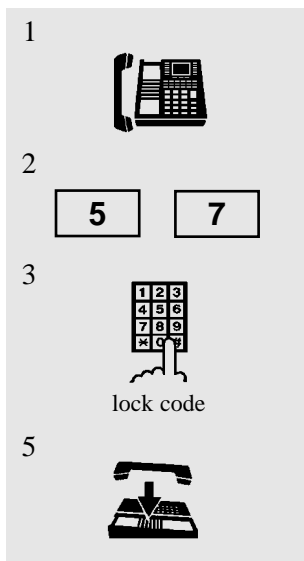


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (57)**.
3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).
4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

Locked NO. : xxx

Lock code
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

#### Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (57)**.
3. Dial the same **lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

Unlocked
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### *Conditions*

- The operator can unlock the display of call log for any extension if you forget the lock code that you used to lock the extension. (CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear)
- While in locking status, you cannot lock the display of your extension with new lock code. You must unlock your extension before locking with new lock code.
- You cannot enter “\*” “#” as a part of a lock code.
- When you unlock the extension using the lock code which is different from previous entering lock code, you hear a reorder tone. While in locking status, if you press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button, the display shows: 

Restricted
------------

### *Feature References*

CO Incoming Call Information Log

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear (4.3/Operator Service Features)

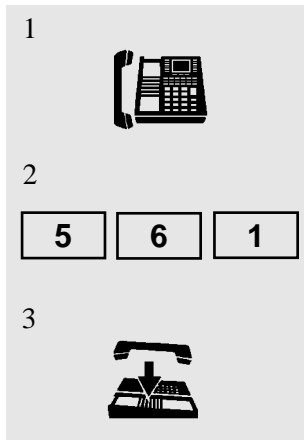
## 4.2 DPT Features

### CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

Allows you to control the CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode on your extension when the information area is full. If you set this mode, new CO incoming call information is retained but old data is discarded. If you cancel this mode, new CO incoming call information is not memorized on your extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	

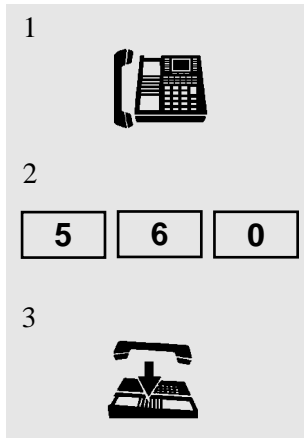
#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (56) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Incoming Log On
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (56) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Incoming Log Off
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

#### Feature References

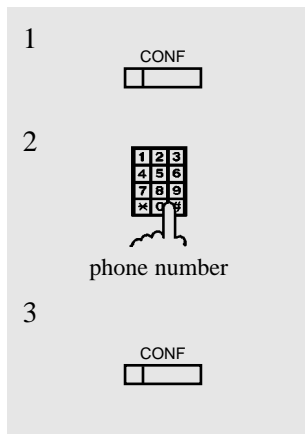
CO Incoming Call Information Log

### Conference

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference. The members of a conference on the line may be three extensions, one extension and two CO lines, or two extensions and one CO line.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

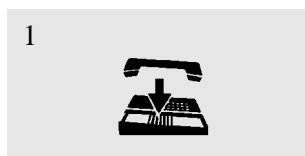
#### To establish a conference



While having a two-party conversation;

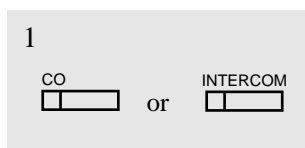
1. Press the **CONF** button.
  - The current party is placed on hold.
  - The CONF indicator light flashes red slowly.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
  - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) as a leading digit when calling an outside party.
3. Press the **CONF** button after the third party answers.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The CONF indicator light turns steady red.
  - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

#### To leave the conference



1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
  - If the other two parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.

**To terminate one party and talk to the other – Available for one extension and two CO line calls, or two extension and one CO line calls.**



1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the party to remain connected.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - Conversation with the desired party is established and the other party is disconnected.

#### To talk to the original party while holding the third party

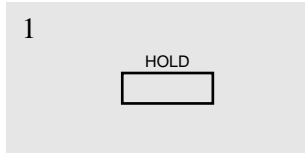


1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - If both of the other parties are extensions, the INTERCOM indicator light flashes green at a moderate rate.

## 4.2 DPT Features

# C

### *To put both parties on hold*



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - This feature is available only when at least one party is on a CO line.

### *Conditions*

- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the TRANSFER button.
- Pressing a CO button which is not in the conference, allows you to exit from the conference leaving the two parties connected unless they are both CO lines. If the other parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no CONF button provided) can be assigned as the CONF button.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

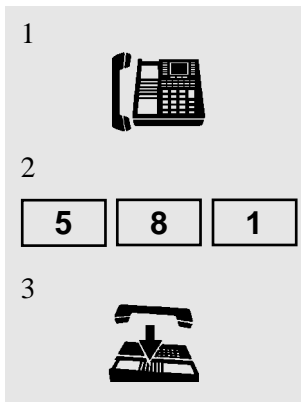
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Conference (CONF) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

## Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party when you receive the incoming call. You can set the calling party not to see your number on the display. This feature is an ISDN service.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

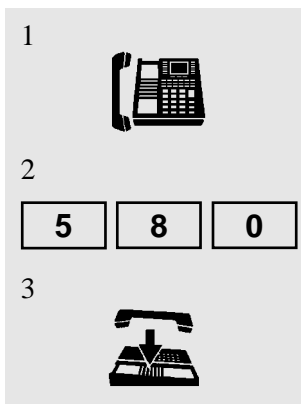
### To restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (58) and **1**.
  - The display shows:
 

COLR On
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### To present your number to the calling party



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (58) and **0**.
  - The display shows:
 

COLR Off
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  - [517] Connected Line Identification Restriction

## 4.2 DPT Features

### Display Call Information

When you have a call with an outside party, you can see the phone number or the duration of a telephone call, the meter, the phone charge on the display by pressing the CO button repeatedly.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	

*When you make a call with an outside party;*

- The display shows the telephone number that you are calling.

*When you receive a call from an outside party;*

- The display shows the duration of a telephone call.

*After receiving a signal of the telephone charge;*

- The display changes to the charge.

<Example>

CO01 : £00000.23

1. Press the **CO** button.

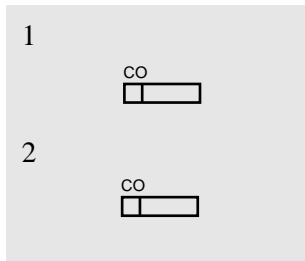
- The display shows the meter.

<Example>

CO01 : 00001

2. Press the **CO** button again.

- The display returns to the telephone number that you are calling or the duration of a telephone call.



#### Conditions

- Whenever you press the CO button, the display changes the phone number or the duration of a telephone call, the meter, the phone charge in circular way.
- If you do not pay the telephone charge, your display does not change even if you press the CO button.
- You can change the order of the display, the meter and the charge through System Programming.
- Refer to the display examples of Section 8 in this manual for another display call information.
- If the displayed characters exceed sixteen digits, “&” is shown at the right-hand edge.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Charge Fee Reference — New Rate Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[117] Charge Display Selection

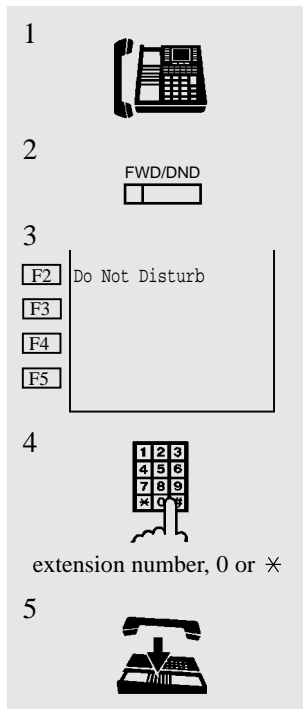
### Do Not Disturb (DND)

Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. You can select to send a DND tone to incoming calls or to transfer an incoming outside call to the assigned extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting

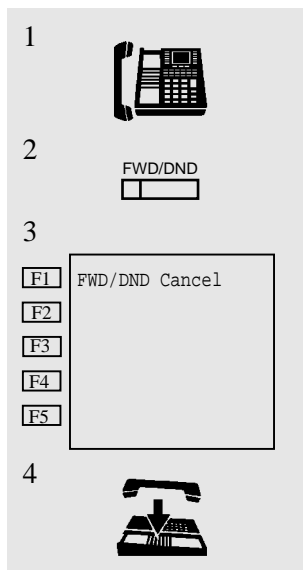


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **Do Not Disturb (F2)** button.
4. Dial the **desired number** as follows.
  - **extension number** : for the backup station
  - **0** : to operator (backup station)
  - **\*** : no backup
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

DND    Extxxx

 Extension number
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns on.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **FWD/DND Cancel (F1)** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

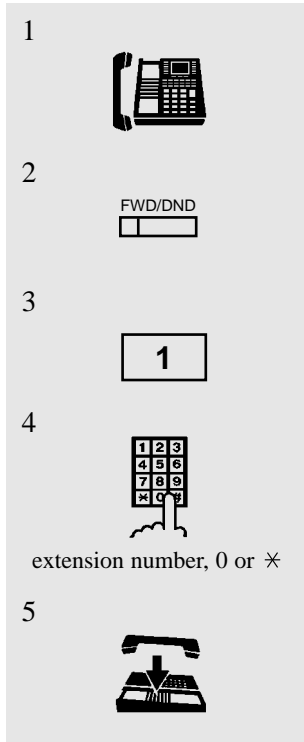
FWD/DND    Cancel
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.



## 4.2 DPT Features

### Standard Operation

#### Setting

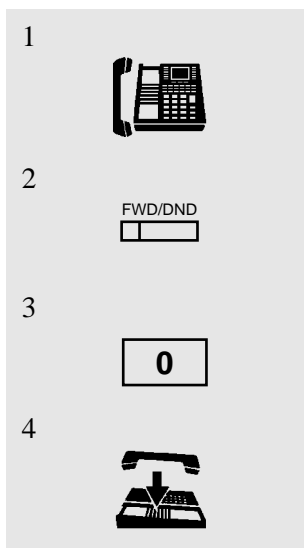


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **1**.
4. Dial the **desired number** as follows.
  - **extension number** : for the backup station
  - **0** : to operator (backup station)
  - **\*** : no backup
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

DND    Extxxx

└─ Extension number
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns on.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - This display shows:
 

FWD/DND    Cancel
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.

### *Conditions*

- If the extension is already set as the destination of the “Call Forwarding,” “Do Not Disturb (DND)” and “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dial In Calls” features, you cannot set this feature and when you set this feature, you hear a reorder tone.
- An incoming outside call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1 extension) can be automatically transferred to the backup station (pre-assigned extension), while all incoming intercom calls will hear the DND tone.
- This feature does not work for the following calls: doorphone calls; recalls for hold; Timed Reminder alarm.
- If your extension is assigned as an operator or is set as the destination of the “Call Forwarding” feature and “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature, you cannot set this feature.
- While the operator is set as the destination of the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature, even if the operator is different from Day mode and Night mode, an incoming call will be transferred to an operator. If the operator is not assigned, an incoming call will be transferred to the IRNA.
- When this feature is set, “Call Forwarding” and “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dial In Calls” features are cancelled.
- A calling extension that has “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” enabled can override your extension when it is set to “Do Not Disturb (DND)” mode.
- If the destination extension has DND activated, then DSS button corresponding to it will light up red. This indicates to the proprietary telephone or DSS console user that the destination extension is unavailable.
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

Call Forwarding  
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override  
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls  
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

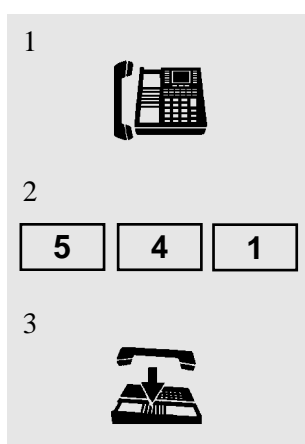
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

You can set “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature for Direct Dialling In (DDI) calls. Direct Dialling In calls will be transferred to the operator. The operator cannot set this feature.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

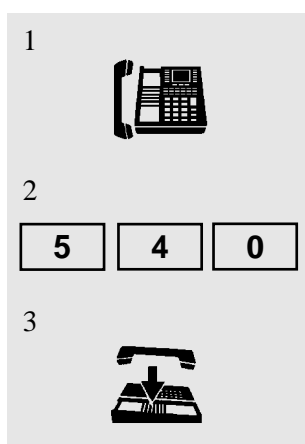
#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (54) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

DND-DDI Set
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns on.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (54) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

DND-DDI Cancel
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Conditions

- When this feature is set, an incoming call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1, DIL 1:N) can be answered.
- Even if this feature is set, your extension does not deny Direct Dialling In calls in the following cases:
  - 1) The destination of DDI calls is UCD.
  - 2) The destination of DDI calls is the Hunting group member that is set this feature.

- If the destination extension has DND activated, then the DSS button corresponding to it will light up red. This indicates to the proprietary telephone or DSS console user that the destination extension is unavailable.
- If the operator is assigned different from Day mode and Night mode, Direct Dialling In calls will be transferred to an operator. If the operator is not assigned, Direct Dialling In calls will be transferred to the IRNA.
- When you set this feature, “Call Forwarding” and “Do Not Disturb (DND)” features will be cancelled.
- While you set this feature, if you go off-hook, you hear a special dial tone.

### *Feature References*

Call Forwarding

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Direct Dialling In (DDI) (→ see Installation Manual)

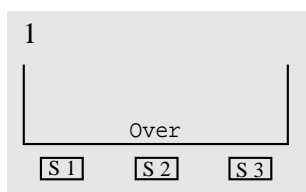
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Allows you to call an extension even though the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature is set. System Programming is necessary to use this feature.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Soft Button Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

- The display shows:

<Example>

1 2 3 : DND

1. Press the **Over** (S2) button.
  - Wait for an answer.

#### Standard Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

- The display shows:

<Example>

1 2 3 : DND

1. Dial **2**.
  - Wait for an answer.

#### Conditions

- If you hear a reorder tone after dialling 2, this means the “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” feature is not set at your extension.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [507] Do Not Disturb Override
  - [601] Class of Service

#### Feature References

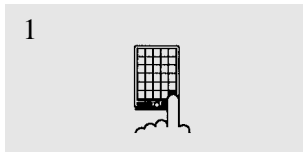
Do Not Disturb (DND)

### Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Calling an extension from a doorphone



1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
  - The visitor hears a beep.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

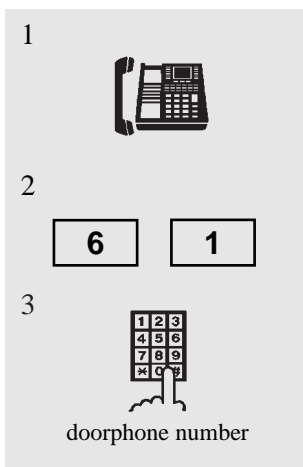
#### Answering a doorphone call



When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

#### Calling a doorphone

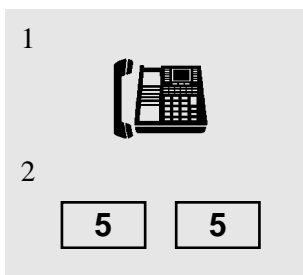


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (61).
3. Dial a **doorphone number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:

Doorphone X

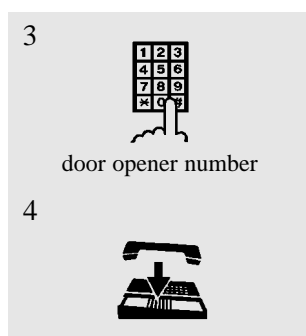
Doorphone number (1 through 4)

#### To unlock the door from an assigned extension



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (55).

## 4.2 DPT Features

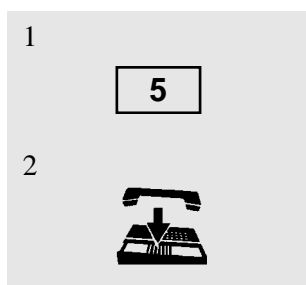


3. Dial a **door opener number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
  - The display shows:

Door 1 Open

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### *To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension*



1. Dial **5**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
  - The display shows:
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Door 1 Open

### *Conditions*

- If you dial 5 again while the door is open, the door will stay open for another five seconds.
- If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is cancelled.
- You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extension that can unlock the door.
- It is possible for any extension user to originate a call to a doorphone.
- The door opener 1 through 4 can be unlocked using the feature number, while the doors which are paired with the doorphone 1 through 4 can be unlocked while talking to the doorphone.
- The door opener 1 and 2 and the doorphone 1 and 2 are related to the master cabinet, the door opener 3 and 4 and the doorphone 3 and 4 are related to the slave cabinet.
- Doorphone calls can be forwarded to ISDN S0 lines. The destination phone numbers can be assigned in System Programming.

### *Programming References*

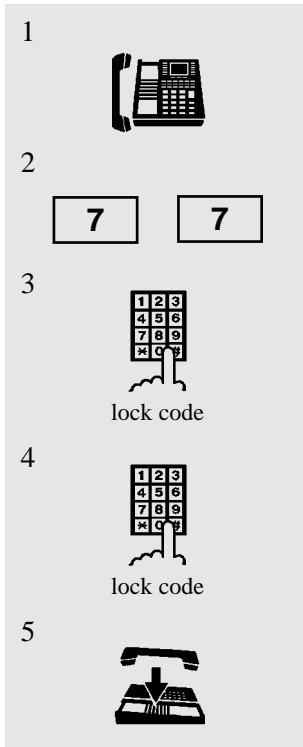
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [122] Automatic Door Open Assignment
  - [511] Door Opener Access
  - [607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night
  - [625]–[626] Doorphone Call Forwarding — Day/Night

### Electronic Station Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing outside calls at your extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Locking

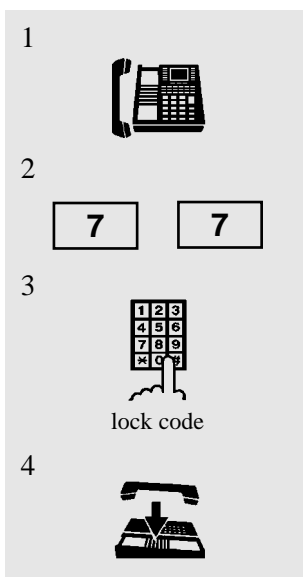


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (77)**.
3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).
4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Locked NO. :xxx

 Lock code
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (77)**.
3. Dial the same **lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Unlocked
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



### *Conditions*

- An attempt to dial to a CO line from a locked extension receives reorder tone and “Restricted” is shown on the display.
- The extension assigned as an operator can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- “Remote Station Lock Control” overrides this feature. If the operator sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

### *Feature References*

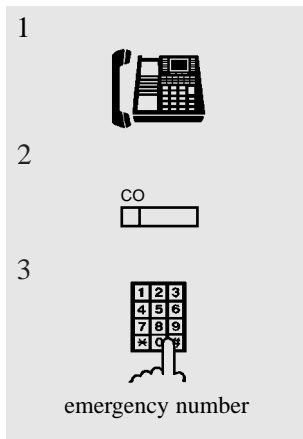
Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)

### Emergency Call

Allows you to make an emergency call without dial restriction. You can store up to ten emergency numbers. “999” and “112” are the default settings and the others can be stored through System Programming.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
2. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the desired **emergency number**.

#### Conditions

- The emergency call will override the toll restriction level, the “Electric Station Lockout” feature, and the account code mode, “Verified — All Calls” or “Verified — Toll Restriction Override.”

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[311] Emergency Dial Number Set

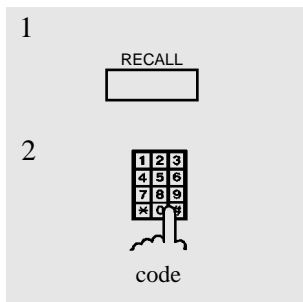
## 4.2 DPT Features

### External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call. You can access the feature by using either the RECALL button or the feature number.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

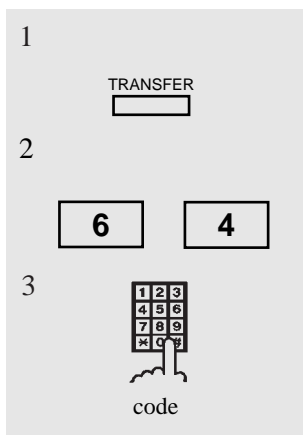
#### Using the RECALL button



While having a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **RECALL** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

#### Using the feature number



While having a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (64).
3. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

#### Conditions

- The “Register Recall Signal” must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX, or CO line.
- A RECALL stored in “System Speed Dialling,” “Station Speed Dialling” or “One-Touch Dialling” functions as this feature, not as the “Recall” feature used to disconnect the calls.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[413] Register Recall Signal Time

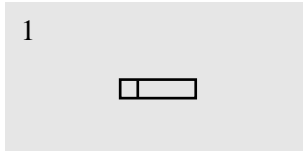
#### Feature References

Recall

### Full One-Touch Dialling

The handsfree speakerphone is automatically activated. You can enter a phone number or access a system feature with the touch of a button.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as the **One-Touch Dialling**, **DSS**, **REDIAL**, or **SAVE** button.
  - The SP-PHONE indicator light turns red.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

#### Conditions

- DSS buttons on a DSS Console can also activate this feature.
- This feature must be initially assigned through Station Programming.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button, One-Touch Dialling Button, SAVE Button (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
  - Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment

#### Feature References

One-Touch Dialling  
Redial, Last Number  
Redial, Saved Number

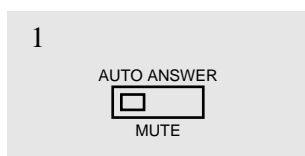
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Handsfree Answerback

Allows you to answer an intercom call without lifting the handset.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

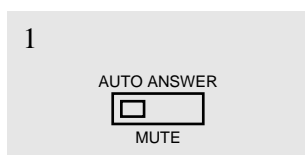
#### Setting



When the *SP-PHONE* and the *AUTO ANSWER/MUTE* indicator is off;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** indicator light turns on.

#### Cancelling



When the *AUTO ANSWER/MUTE* indicator is on;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** indicator light turns off.

#### Conditions

- This feature overrides the “Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice” feature. Handsfree conversation mode is established as soon as a confirmation tone is sent.
- This feature does not work for incoming outside calls or doorphone calls.
- When an outside call is transferred to your extension, this feature is overridden and a ringing tone is heard.

#### Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

### Handsfree Operation

Allows you to dial and to talk to the other party without lifting the handset.

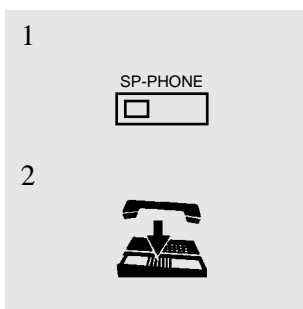
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

- The microphone and the speaker are now activated and handsfree operation is available.

#### Switching from handset to handsfree mode



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. **Hang up.**

- Do not replace the handset without pressing the SP-PHONE button, or the line will be disconnected.

#### Switching from handsfree to handset mode



1. Lift the **handset**.

#### Conditions

- Helpful hints for Handsfree operation:
  - Use this unit in a quiet room for best performance.
  - If the other party has difficulty hearing you, decrease the volume.
  - If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost. To avoid this, speak alternately.
- Handsfree mode is cancelled if you do not start dialling within ten seconds.
- The KX-T7250 has a MONITOR button instead of a SP-PHONE button. It can be used for handsfree dialling, etc., but it cannot be used for handsfree conversation.
- You can enable handsfree mode by pressing a CO or INTERCOM button.
- When “Full One-Touch Dialling” is enabled pressing One-Touch Dialling, DSS, REDIAL or SAVE button provides handsfree mode.

#### Feature References

Full One-Touch Dialling

## 4.2 DPT Features

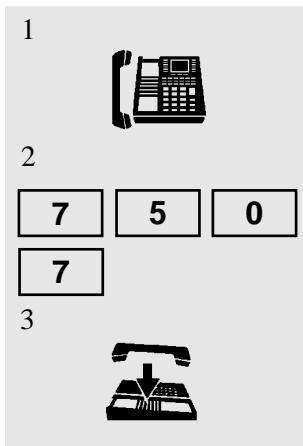
### Hotel Application

#### Room Management

Allows you to print out the information of a guest room (e.g. cleaning status of the room and the total of the minibar charge) with a telephone in each room. Messages No.6-No.9 can be printed out.

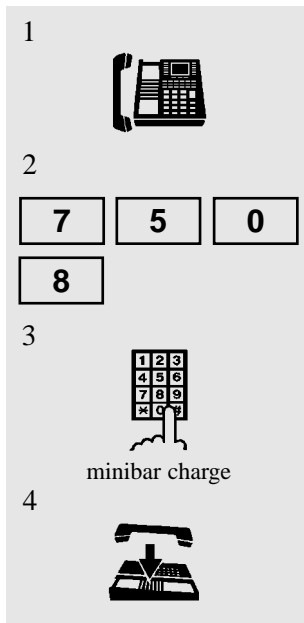
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### <Example> Message 7: "Cleaned-up"



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **7**.
3. **Hang up** or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### <Example> Message 8: "Minibar £ %%.%"



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **8**.
3. Enter the **minibar charge**.
4. **Hang up** or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Data similar to below is printed out.

<i>Date</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>Ext</i>	<i>CO</i>	<i>Dial Number</i>	<i>Duration</i>	<i>Cost</i>	<i>Acc Code</i>	<i>CD</i>
24.03.95	14:09	221		<i>Cleaned-up</i>				
24.03.95	10:23	230		<i>Minibar £ 535.5</i>				

### ***Conditions***

- System Programming is required to program the messages.
- This operation is the same as the Absent Message feature.
- It is necessary to assign [990] “System Additional Information, Field (34)” through System Programming beforehand.

### ***Programming References***

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [008] Absent Messages
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (34)



## 4.2 DPT Features

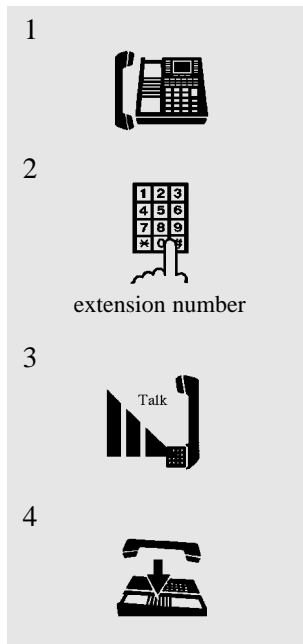
# I

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

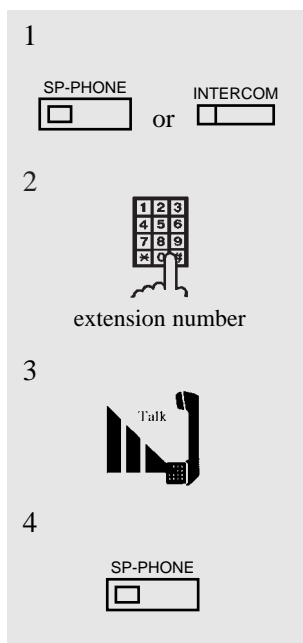
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Using the handset



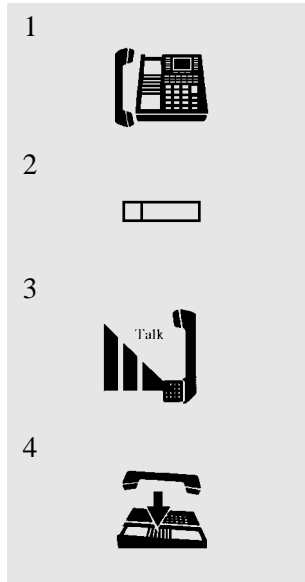
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

#### Using the Speakerphone



1. Press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** or **INTERCOM** button.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. Press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

### Using a DSS (Direct Station Selection) button



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

### Conditions

- An extension number, and a name if programmed, are shown on the display PT during an intercom call.
- You can assign DSS button on a proprietary telephone (PT) or a DSS Console through programming.
- After dialling an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:
  - Ringback tone:** Indicates that the destination extension is being called.
  - Confirmation tone:** Indicates that you can perform voice calling.
  - Busy tone:** Indicates that the destination extension is busy.
  - Do Not Disturb (DND) tone:** Indicates that the destination extension has been set the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set

## 4.2 DPT Features

# L

### Live Call Screening (LCS)<sup>†</sup>

Allows a digital proprietary telephone user to monitor his voice mailbox while incoming callers are leaving a message and, if desired, intercept the call.

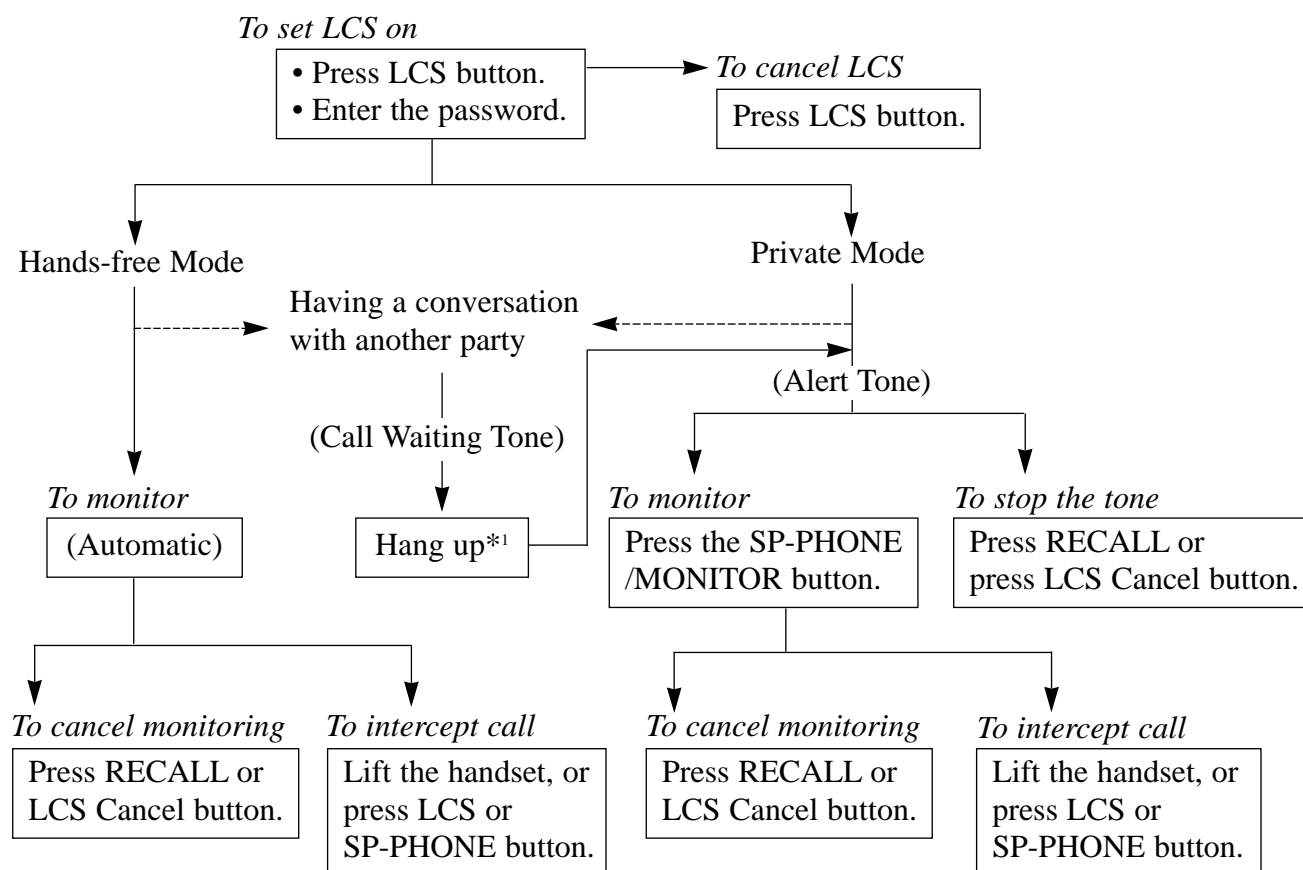
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### The flowchart of the Live Call Screening (LCS) feature

##### Preparation

- Setting the Password
- Assigning the Live Call Screening (LCS) button (Station Programming)
- Selecting the mode, either Hands-free or Private (Station Programming)

When using the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button in the Private Mode:

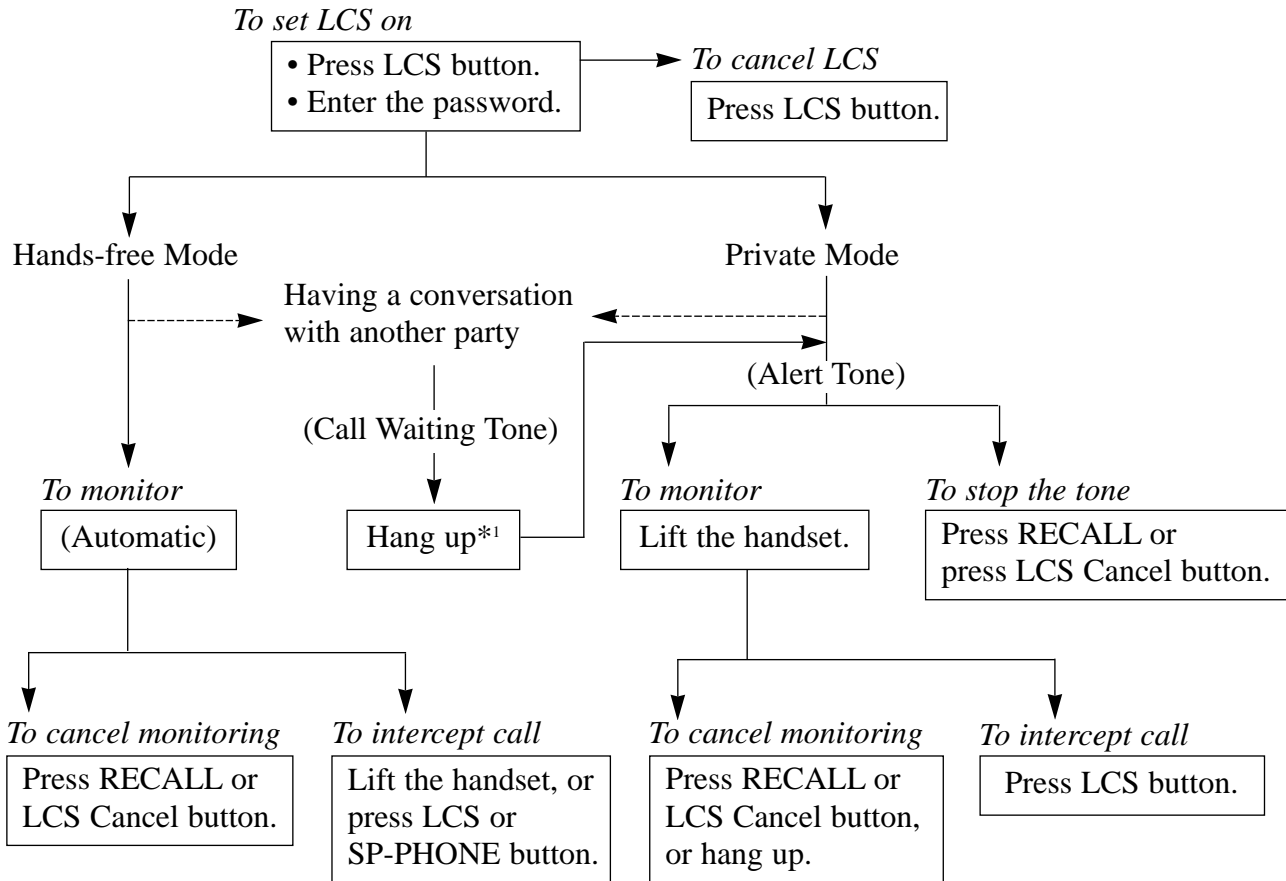


\*<sup>1</sup>: To hold the current call temporarily, press the HOLD button.

To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.

<sup>†</sup>: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

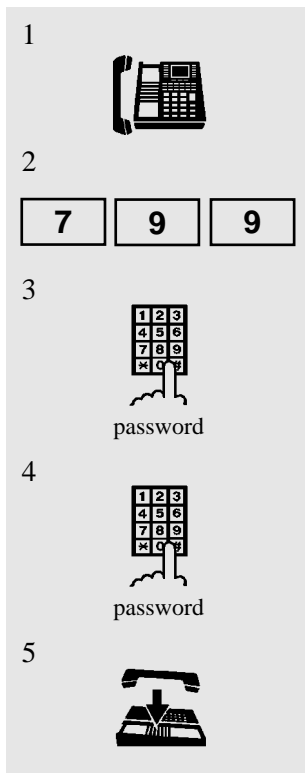
When using the handset in the Private Mode;



\*1: To hold the current call temporarily, press the HOLD button.

To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.

### Setting the password

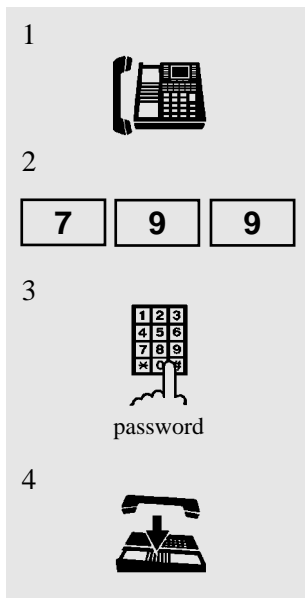


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (799).
3. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
4. Enter the same **password** again.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

Password: xxx
---------------

 — (xxx: password)
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.  
(To change your password, you must follow the instructions below for “Cancelling the password”)

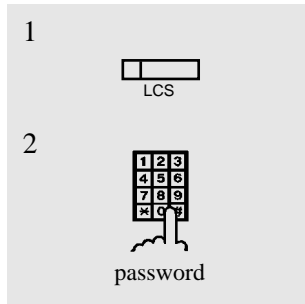
### Cancelling the password



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (799).
3. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

Password Cancel
-----------------
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Setting Live Call Screening

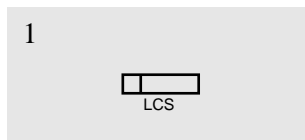


When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **Live Call Screening** button.
  - The display shows:
 

LCS
2. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
  - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns red.

### Cancelling Live Call Screening



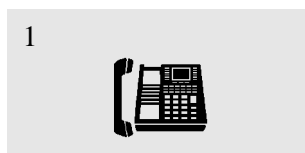
During the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **Live Call Screening** button.
  - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns off.

### In the Hands-free mode;

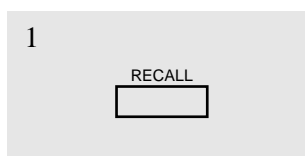
When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, message recording is monitored automatically through your extension speaker. While monitoring in the Hands-free mode, the Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green slowly.

### Having a conversation with the party



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button, or press the **Live Call Screening** button.
  - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow green flashing.
  - In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator turns on. Pressing the Two-Way Record button cancels the recording and the light turns off.

### Stopping monitoring



1. Press the **RECALL** button or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button.
  - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow flashing green.

### *In the Private mode;*

When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, an alert tone is sent. The Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green rapidly when a caller is connected to your voice mailbox. (When using a single line telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, you hear ringing.)

#### *Stopping the alert tone*



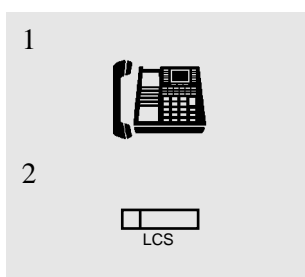
1. Press the **RECALL** button or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button.
  - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from rapid flashing green.
  - The alert tone stops.

#### *Monitoring the recording message*



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button, the flashing **Live Call Screening** button or **INTERCOM** button. (When using a single line telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, only the handset is available).
  - The Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green slowly.
  - To stop monitoring, lift the **handset**. The **RECALL** button or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button can be also used to stop monitoring. The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow flashing green.

#### *Having a conversation with the party*



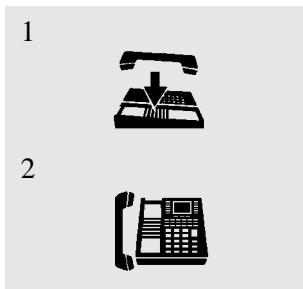
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button. (When using a single line telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, flash the **hooking** instead.)
  - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow green flashing.
  - In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator light turns on.

### While having a conversation with another party:

When the extension user is having a conversation, a call waiting tone is sent. The Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green rapidly.

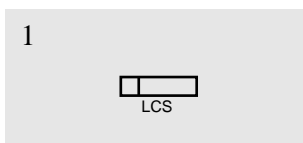
- If you want to terminate the current call

#### Monitoring



1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - An alert tone is sent.
2. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Monitoring starts.

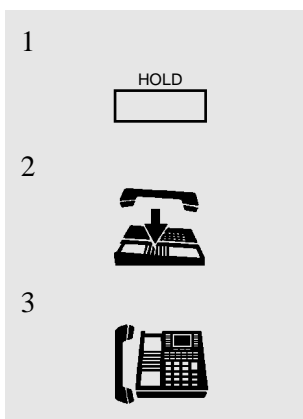
#### Having a conversation with the party



1. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button.

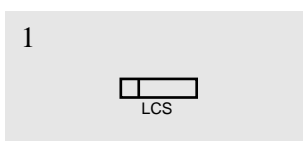
- If you want to hold the current call

#### Monitoring



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - An alert tone is sent.
3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Monitoring starts.

#### Having a conversation with the party



1. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button.



## 4.2 DPT Features

---

### Conditions

- A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as a Live Call Screening button.
- The Live Call Screening indicator shows the feature status as below;
  - Red Steady on .....Live Call Screening mode is on.
  - Off .....Live Call Screening mode is off.
  - Slow flashing green.....Live Call Screening is acting.\*\*
  - Rapid flashing green .....Alert tone is ringing in the Private mode.\*\*

\*\* The DSS button indicator lights illuminate steady red while the Live Call Screening is acting.
- The Two-Way Record indicator shows the feature status as below;
  - On.....Recording the conversation
  - Off .....No recording
- Operator 1 can clear the password at any extension in Station Programming.
- While in Keep Recording mode, if you want to stop recording the conversation, press the Two-Way Recording button.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Live Call Screening Button, Live Call Screening Cancel Button, Two-Way Record Button
  - (System Programming — [005] can be used for this assignment.)
  - Live Call Screen Password Control
  - Live Call Screening Private Mode Set
- System Programming
  - [617] Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment

### Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. Reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Log-In / Log-Out

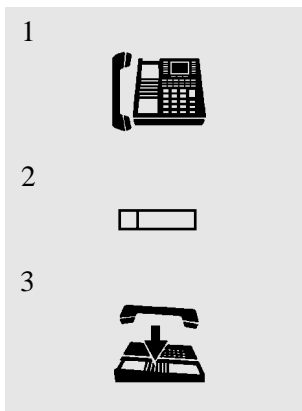
Allows you to assign the log-in mode or log-out mode within the hunting or UCD group.

When in the log-out mode, you can leave the group temporarily, preventing the hunting calls from being sent to your extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Using the Log-In / Log-Out button

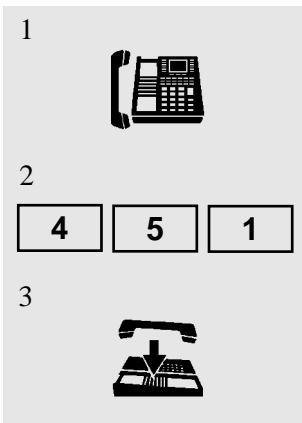
##### Log-In / Log-Out



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Log-In/Log-Out** button.
  - Log-In mode: The indicator light is off.
  - Log-Out mode: The indicator light is steady red.
  - Calls in the UCD queue: The indicator light is flashing red moderately.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Using the feature number

##### Log-In



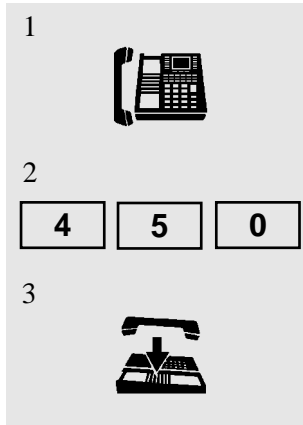
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (45) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 


Log-in
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## 4.2 DPT Features

---

### Log-Out



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (45) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Conditions

- The Log-In / Log-Out button should be assigned to a flexible CO button.
- Default is “Log-In” mode.
- There should be at least one extension that is in log-in mode. Only one log-in extension cannot be set in log-out mode.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Log-In / Log-Out Button
  - (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### Feature References

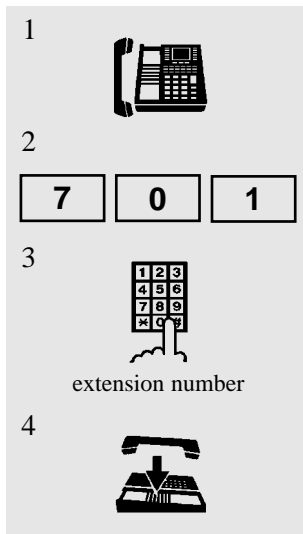
- Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
- Station Hunting (→ see Installation Manual)

### Message Waiting

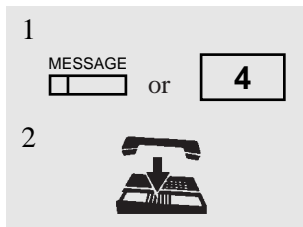
Allows you to leave a message for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives a visual indication that a message has been received.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Setting



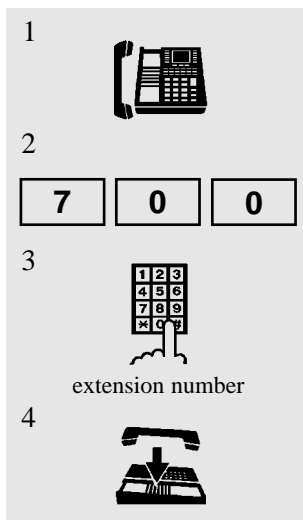
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (70)** and **1**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



*If the called extension is busy or does not answer;*

1. Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **4**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (70)** and **0**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you left a message.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## 4.2 DPT Features

### Checking and Selecting a message by the receiver



If there is any message, the message waiting lamp (*MESSAGE* indicator) light is on.

When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

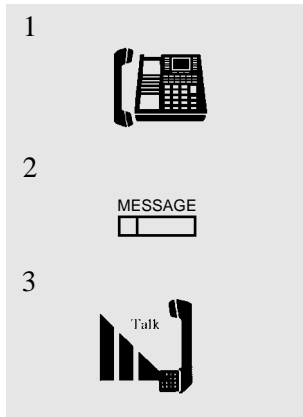
1. Press the **MESSAGE** button repeatedly until the desired message appears.
  - The stored messages are shown on the display in the order they were received.

<Example>

When Tony at extension 123 left a message, the display shows:

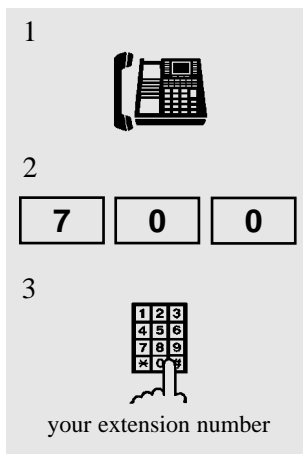
123:Tony

### Calling back the message sender



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - You hear a dial tone 4.\*
2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial the **feature number** (70) and **2**.
  - If you have more than one message at your extension, the line is connected to the message sender which you select.
3. Start **talking**.
  - The message is cleared after the conversation.

### Clearing all messages by the message receiver



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - You hear a dial tone 4.\*
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
3. Dial *your (message receiver's) extension number*.
  - All messages are cleared.

### Conditions

- The system supports a maximum of 128 simultaneous messages. In trying to send the 129th message, you hear a reorder tone.

- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no MESSAGE button provided) can be assigned as the MESSAGE button.
- If the MESSAGE button is neither provided nor assigned, dial tone 4\* after going off-hook informs you of a message waiting.
- If multiple messages are left at your extension, calling back is executed in the received order.
- If you select a specific message to call back, calling back is executed in the cyclic order starting with the selected one.
- With the KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this feature with the display operation.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [214] Message Waiting Ring Interval Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Filed (9)

### Feature References

System Feature Access Menu — Message Waiting (4.4/Special Display Features)

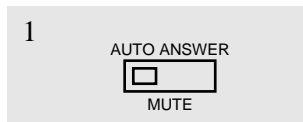
\* One of the dial tone. Refer to “Tone List” in the Appendix (Section 8).

## Microphone Mute

Allows you to turn off the microphone so that you can consult privately with others in the room.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

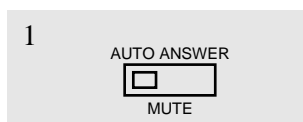
### Setting



While having a conversation in handsfree mode;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

### Cancelling



When microphone mute is established;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

### Conditions

- This feature is effective for the microphone only; your voice will only be muted during a handsfree conversation.

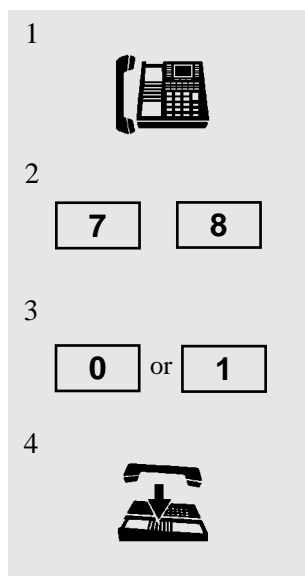
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Night Service

This system supports both the Night and Day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in night and day modes. Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorised toll calls at night. Day/Night mode can be switched manually at anytime desired. If your extension is assigned as an operator, you can perform the operation using the display.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Switching mode using the feature number



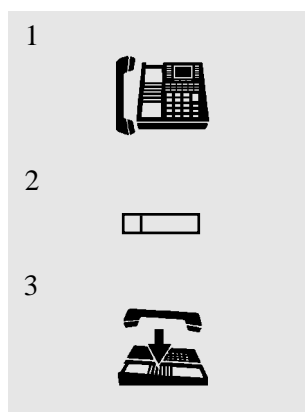
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (78)**.
3. Dial **0** or **1**.
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Night Mode

 or
 

Day Mode
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Switching mode using the Night button



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Night** button.
  - Day mode: The indicator light turns on.
  - Night mode: The indicator light turns off.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Confirming the current mode (with a display PT only)

When the telephone is idle;



or



1. Press #.

- The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

or

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Night** button.

- The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

### Conditions

- The following items have separate day and night programming:
 

1) Outgoing Permitted CO Line Assignment	5) Ringing, Delayed
2) Direct In Lines (DIL)	6) Toll Restriction Level
3) Doorphone Ringing Assignment	7) Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialling
4) Intercept Routing	8) Operator Assignment
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) if automatic switching mode is selected in System Programming.
- A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as the Night button.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Night Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [100] Flexible Numbering, Night service mode
  - [102] Day/Night Service Starting Time
  - [513] Night Service Access
  - [601] Class of Service

### Feature References

CO Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Direct In Lines (DIL) (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Doorphone Call  
 Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Ringing, Delayed (→ see Installation Manual)  
 System Feature Access Menu — Night Service (4.4/Special Display Features)  
 Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)



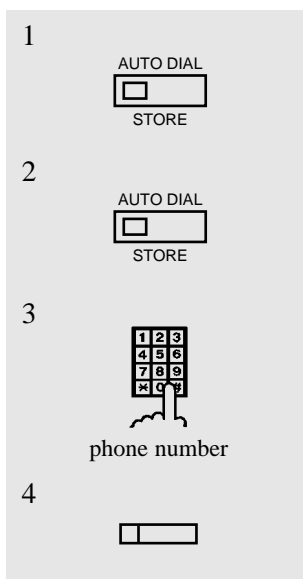
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Notebook Function

Allows you to store an outside phone number in memory during a conversation with an outside party or on-hook status. The stored number is dialed automatically with simple operation.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

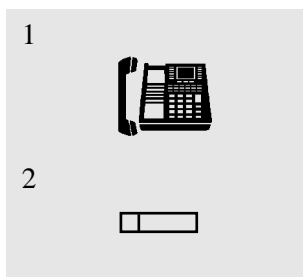
#### Storing



While having a conversation or in on-hook status;

1. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
  - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns red.
2. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button again.
  - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light flashes red.
3. Dial the desired **phone number**.
4. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

#### Dialling



— When you want to dial the stored number;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.
  - The CO indicator light turns green.

#### Conditions

- When you dial the stored telephone number of an outside party, you do not need to dial (9 or 81 through 88) as the leading digit.
- The same CO line is selected when redialling the number. If the line is busy, the busy tone is sent.
- The pause, if programmed, can be inserted between the CO line access number and the following phone number (Automatic Pause Insertion).
- Up to 24 digits long can be stored in the notebook function.
- “\*” and “#” are counted as one digit.

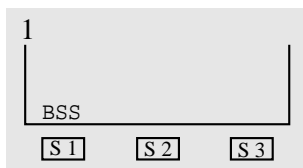
### Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal to a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice comes through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7235 only). The called KX-T7235 user can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations using the handset.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

#### Executing



If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS (S1)** button.
  - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

### Standard Operation

#### Executing



If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
  - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

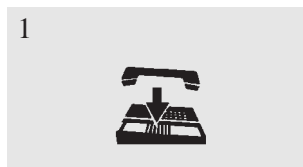
#### To talk to the third party



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. **Consult** with the third party by microphone.
  - The display of the called extension shows the calling extension's number or name for 5 seconds with 10 seconds interval.
  - You can talk to two parties independently.

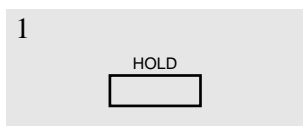
#### To talk to the third party by terminating the current call



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. **Hung up**.
  - The current call is disconnected.
  - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
  - You can talk in handsfree mode.

#### To talk to the third party by holding the current call



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
  - The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

## 4.2 *DPT Features*

---

### *Conditions*

- OHCA is performed the same way as the “Busy Station Signalling (BSS)” feature. The KX-T7235 user can select to use the BSS feature instead of the OHCA feature by System Programming.
- This feature is only available to extensions that have set the “Call Waiting” feature. If this is not set, the caller will hear a reorder tone.
- This feature works when the called party is off-hook and the INTERCOM button of the telephone is idle.
- If the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” feature before OHCA is available.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (47)

### *Feature References*

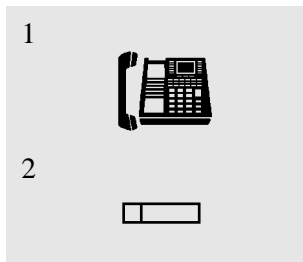
Busy Station Signalling (BSS)  
Call Waiting

### One-Touch Dialling

Allows you to call a number or access a system feature with the touch of a button. This is done by storing an extension number, a telephone number or a feature number of up to sixteen digits on an One-Touch Dialling button.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **One-Touch Dialling** button.

#### Conditions

- To store numbers, refer to the Station Programming.
- The destination numbers are stored through Station Programming.
- You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line directly before pressing the One-Touch Dialling button.
- “Speed Dialling,” “One-Touch Dialling,” “Redial, Last Number/Saved Number” and manual dialling can be used together.
- It is possible to store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two One-Touch Dialling buttons.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
 Flexible Button Assignment — One Touch Dialling Button  
 (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

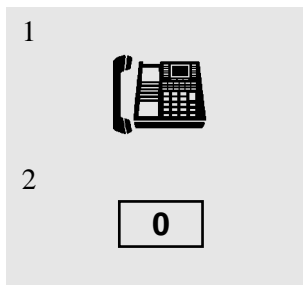
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Operator Call

Allows you to call an operator within the system. There can be up to two extensions assigned as Operator 1 and 2. If there is only one operator or if you do not specify the operator, you should generate the General call. If you want to specify the operator, you should generate the Specific call by pressing a pre-assigned operator call number.

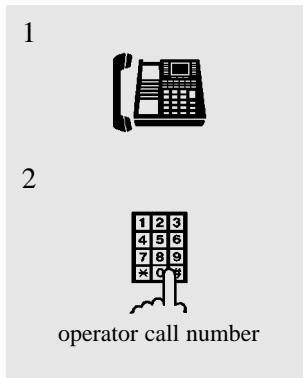
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### General call



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (0)**.

#### Specific call



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **operator call number** for each operator.

#### Conditions

- If you generate the General call for two operators, Operator 2 will receive your call if Operator 1 is busy.
- If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available; you will hear the reorder tone.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment — Day / Night
  - [100] Flexible Numbering, Operator call, Operator 1 call, Operator 2 call

### Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY

A CO line can be accessed in the following ways:

<b>Line Access, Automatic</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (9)</b> . or Press a <b>Loop-CO (L-CO)</b> button
<b>Line Access, CO Line group</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (8)</b> and a <b>CO line group number (1-8)</b> . or Press a <b>Group-CO (G-CO)</b> button.
<b>Line Access, Individual</b>	Press a <b>Single-CO (S-CO)</b> button.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Conditions

- The CO button assignment on your telephone can be re-arranged as required. Refer to “Flexible Button Assignment” in Station Programming (Section 2).
- The CO button (L-CO, G-CO or S-CO) must be programmed prior to use.
- After dialling the feature number or pressing the CO button, you will hear one of the following tones:

**Dial tone:** Indicates that an idle CO line is captured.

COxx — is shown on the display. (xx: CO line number)

**Busy tone:** Indicates that the selected CO line is busy.

CO in use — is shown on the display.

**Reorder tone:**

- 1) Indicates that the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.

CO Not Assigned — is shown on the display.

- 2) Indicates that access to CO lines is denied.

Restricted — is shown on the display.

- Restricted may be shown on the display for the following reasons;
  - The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator (Remote Station Lock Control).
  - The extension is restricted by the account code mode, “Verified - All Calls” or “Verified - Toll Restriction Override.”
  - The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

## 4.2 DPT Features

### Programming References

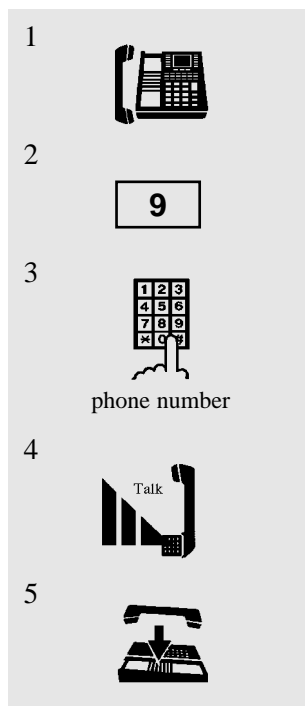
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button, Group CO (G-CO) Button, Single-CO (S-CO) Button
  - (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [103] Automatic Access CO Line Group Assignment
    - (Used for “Line Access, Automatic” only.)
  - [400] CO Line Connection Assignment
  - [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted CO Line Group Assignment — Day/Night

### Feature References

- Account Code Entry
- Electronic Station Lockout
- Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)
- Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

### Line Access, Automatic

Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.



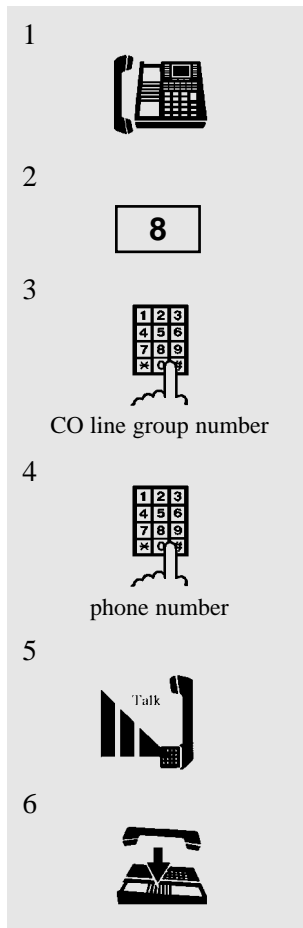
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The selected CO indicator light turns green.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
  - The display shows the phone number.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

### Conditions

- You may press the L-CO button directly instead of steps 1 and 2.

*Line Access, CO Line Group*

Allows you to select an idle CO line within the designated CO line group. Through programming, CO lines can be divided into eight line groups.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (8).
3. Dial a **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The selected CO indicator light turns green.
4. Dial the **phone number**.
  - The display shows the phone number.
5. Start **talking**.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

*Conditions*

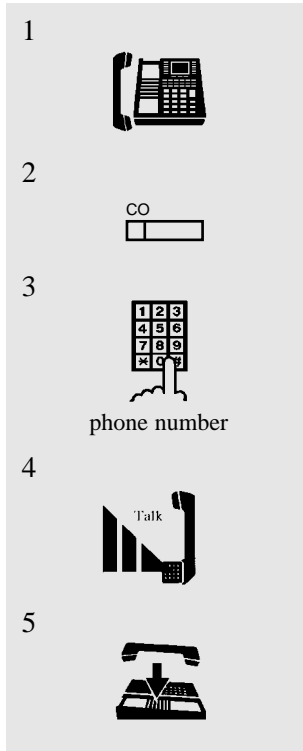
- You may press the G-CO button directly instead of steps 1, 2 and 3.



## 4.2 DPT Features

### Line Access, Individual

Allows you to select the desired CO line without dialling the line access code.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **CO** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The CO indicator light turns green.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
  - The display shows the phone number.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

#### Condition

- You may skip step 1 and press CO button directly.

### Paging — SUMMARY

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) and/or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

Type	Description
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pagers.
Paging — External	Paging through all the external pagers simultaneously.
	Paging to a specific external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

#### Conditions

- To answer the page, refer to “Paging — ANSWER.”
- If you want to deny the page, refer to “Paging — DENY.”
- The paged extension users hear a confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- The confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged side, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute “Paging” feature with the display operation.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for “Paging — Group” only.)
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### Feature References

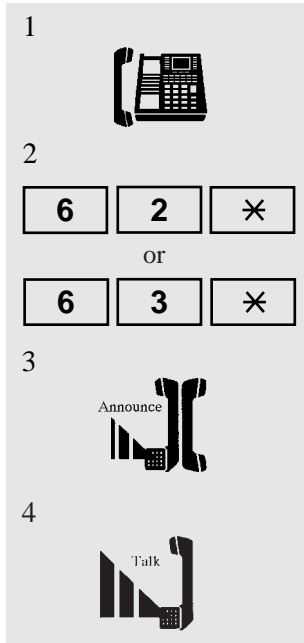
- Paging — ANSWER
- Paging — DENY
- System Feature Access Menu — Paging — External (4.4/Special Display Features)
- System Feature Access Menu — Paging — Group (4.4/Special Display Features)

## 4.2 DPT Features

### Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



- Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
- Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and \* .
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:
 

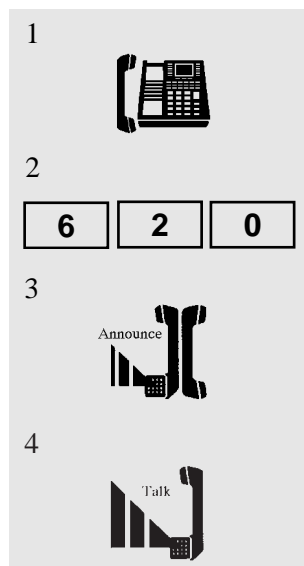
All Call Page
- Make the **announcement**.
- Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

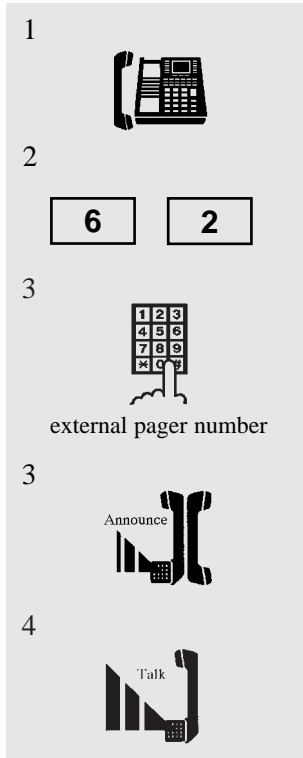
#### To access all external pagers



- Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
- Dial the **feature number** (62) and 0 .
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:
 

Extrnl Page All
- Make the **announcement**.
- Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### To access a particular pager only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial the **external pager number** (1 or 2) or (1 through 4) you wish to use.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:

Extrnl Page X

External pager number
4. Make the **announcement**.
5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Conditions

- If the designated pager is being used, a busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  - 1) TAFAS (Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station)
  - 2) Paging — External
  - 3) Background Music (BGM) — External

If a higher priority page is requested when a lower priority page is active, the higher priority overrides the lower one.

### Feature References

- Background Music (BGM) — External (4.3/Operator Service Features)
- Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

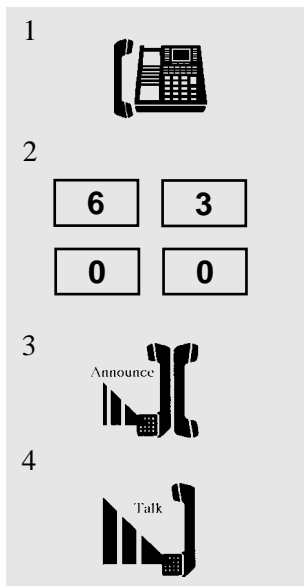
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Paging — Group

Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of 16 extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the built-in speakers of extensions.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

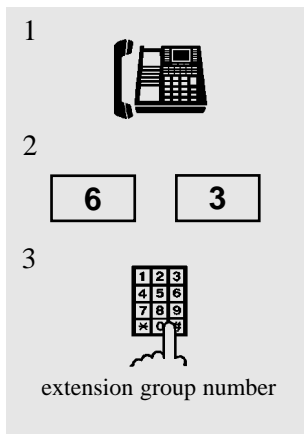
#### To access all groups simultaneously



- Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
- Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:
 

Group Page All
- Make the **announcement**.
- Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

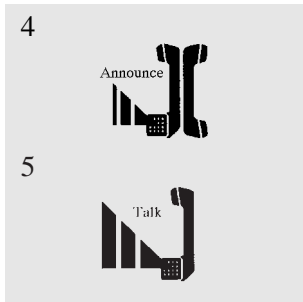
#### To access a particular group of extensions



- Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
- Dial the **feature number** (63).
- Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:
 

Group Page X

— Paged group number (01 through 16)



4. Make the **announcement**.

5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### *Conditions*

- There is a maximum of 16 extension groups. “Paging — Group” to different groups can be performed simultaneously.

## 4.2 DPT Features

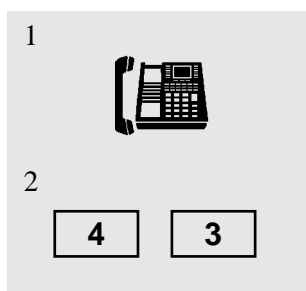
# P

### Paging — ANSWER

Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

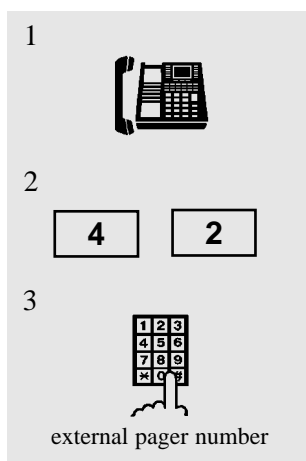
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can start talking.

#### Answering a page sent to a particular external pager



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the corresponding **external pager number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can start talking.

#### Conditions

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer “Paging — Group.”
- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, you can answer the “Paging” feature with the display operation.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### Feature References

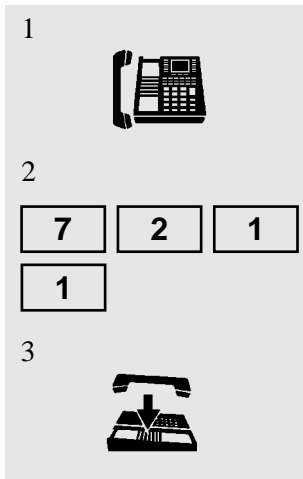
System Feature Access Menu — Answering, Paging (4.4/Special Display Features)

### Paging — DENY

You can disable any paging sent through the speaker of your telephone.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

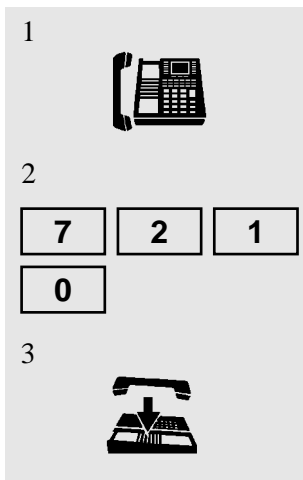
#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (721) and **1**.
  - The display shows:
 

Paging Deny On
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (721) and **0**.
  - The display shows:
 

Paging Deny Off
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



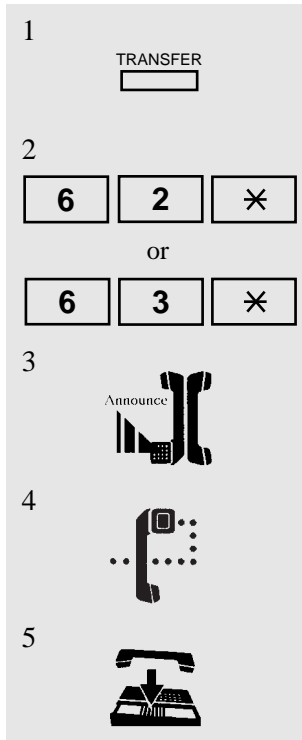
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

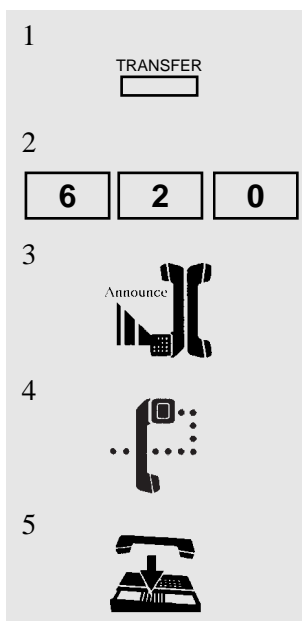
#### Using Paging — All



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and \*.
  - The feature number can be the one for either group or external paging.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

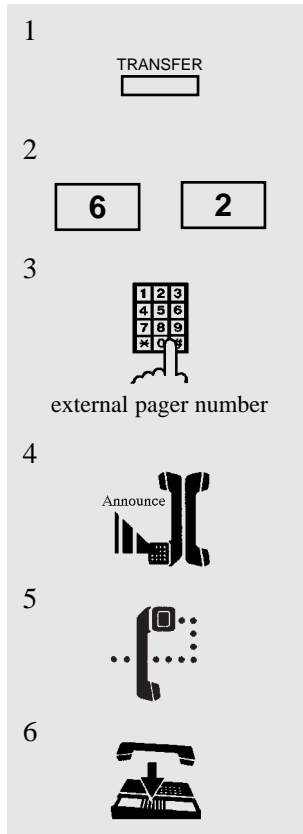
#### Using Paging — External: to all external pagers



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

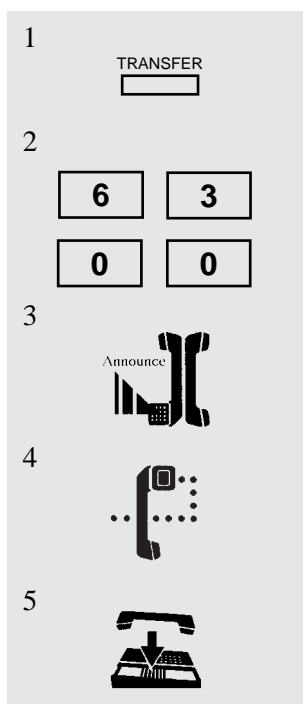
### Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial an **external pager number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

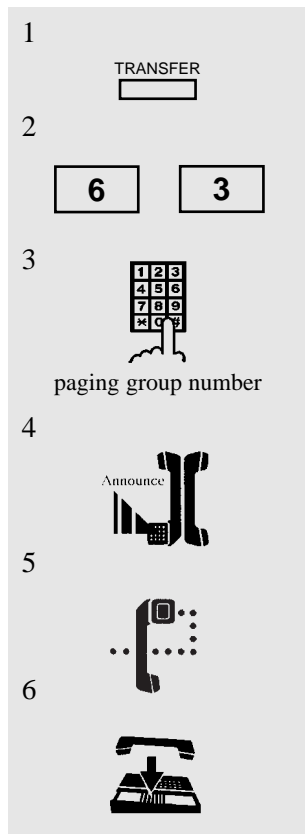
### Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

### Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial a **paging group number** (01 through 16).
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

### Conditions

- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

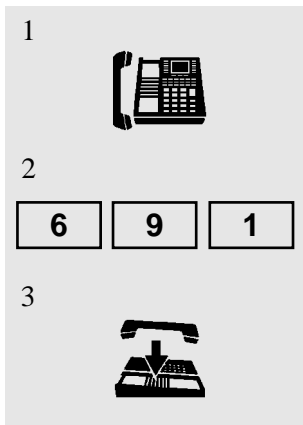
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Paralleled Telephone Connection

A digital proprietary telephone (DPT) can be connected in parallel with a standard single line telephone (SLT). This feature allows you to enable or disable SLT ringing. When a parallel connection is made, either telephone can be used.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

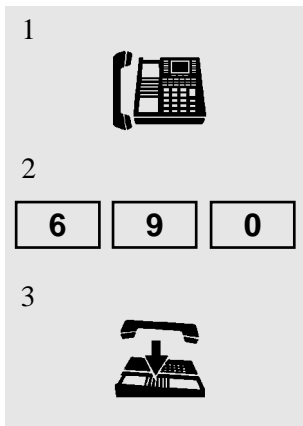
#### To enable SLT ringing;



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (69) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Parallel On
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### To disable SLT ringing;



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (69) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Parallel Off
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Conditions

- Default is “Parallel Off.”
- The PT can be used to perform normal operations whether or not the SLT is enabled.
- When receiving a call:
  - If SLT ringing is enabled, then both the PT and the SLT ring except when the PT is in “Handsfree Answerback” mode or Voice-Calling mode with the “Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice” feature.
  - If SLT ringing is disabled, then the PT rings but the SLT does not. However the SLT can answer the call.

- When the SLT is in use, the display and the indicators of the PT will show in the same way as if the PT is in use.
- If you go off-hook while your paralleled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- “XDP\*” feature is available. Refer to the Installation Manual.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature with a display operation.

### *Feature References*

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)

Handsfree Answerback

System Feature Access Menu — Paralleled Telephone Connection (4.4/Special Display Features)

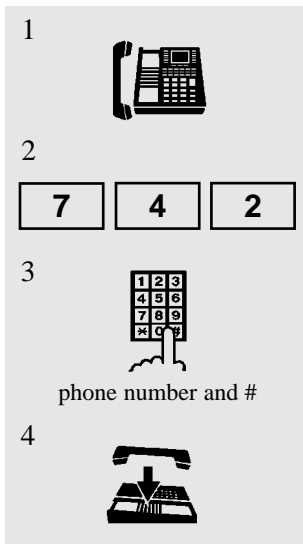
\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones.

### Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

Allows you to make an outgoing call by going off-hook.

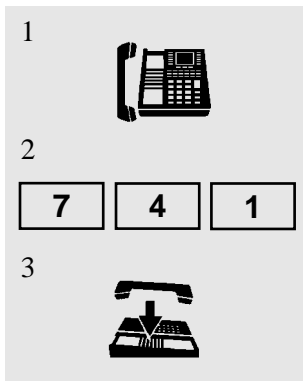
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Programming the phone number



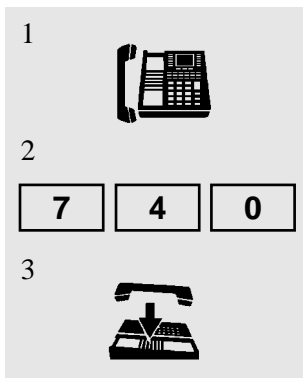
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.
3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### *Dialling*



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Wait for the answer and talk.

### *Conditions*

- This feature does not work if you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of “0 through 9” and “\*,” can be stored. “#” cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after going off-hook, you can dial another party and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between going off-hook and connecting with the called line through System Programming.

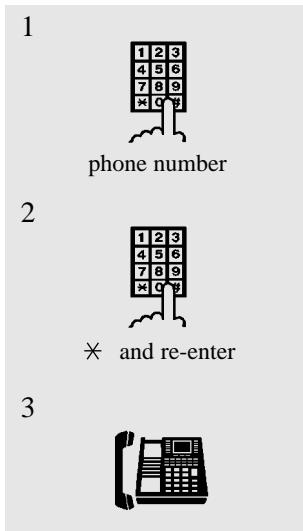
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

### Predial Preparation

Allows you to confirm the phone number on the display before the line is connected.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	



1. Dial the **phone number**.

- The display shows the dialled telephone number.

<Example>

912345678

*If you want to change the current entry;*

2. Dial **\*** and **re-enter**.

- By pressing \*, the number at the right-hand edge is deleted.

<Example>

91234567

- By pressing the RECALL button, the entire number is cleared.

3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button, or press the **CO** button.

- The system hunts the CO line and sends the dialled number.

### Conditions

- Pressing CO button will cancel this feature if entered number does not have line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- If you press “\*” or “#” as a first digit of the phone number, this feature does not work.
- This feature will be cancelled, if you do the following operation during entering the phone number.
  - a) Pressing the RECALL button.
  - b) Answering the incoming call (off-hook or pressing any button)
  - c) Retrieving the held call (off-hook or pressing any button)

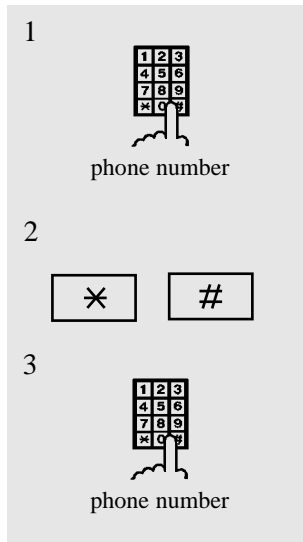


## 4.2 DPT Features

### Pulse to Tone Conversion

Allows you to change from Pulse to Tone dialling mode so that you can access services (such as Voice Mail) that require tones.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).
2. Dial \* and #.
3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

#### Conditions

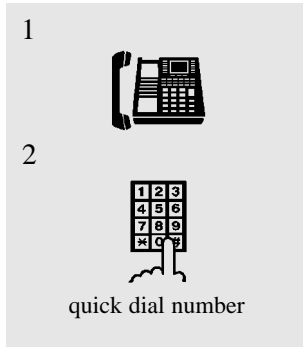
- You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialling mode.

### Quick Dialling

Allows you to make a quick dialling by pressing a pre-assigned quick dial number.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **quick dial number**.

#### Conditions

- Up to 8 quick dial numbers can be stored by System Programming.
- You must assign a feature number first in program [100] “Flexible Numbering,” and then a quick dial number in program [009] “Quick Dial Number Set” in order for Quick Dial to be effective.
- For example, Quick Dialling is convenient for room service calls in a hotel.

#### Programming References

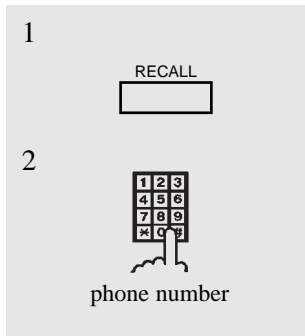
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [009] Quick Dial Number Set
  - [100] Flexible Numbering, Quick dial location numbers 1-8

## 4.2 DPT Features

### Recall

Allows you to disconnect from the current call and make another call without hanging up.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



While hearing any tone, dialling, or talking;

1. Press the **RECALL** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number**.

#### Conditions

- Disconnection signal must be selected by System Programming in order to execute this feature during an outside call.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [414] Disconnect Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Fields (3), (15)

#### Feature References

External Feature Access

### **Redial, Automatic**

To redial the last dialled number, saved number, “CO Outgoing Call Log” number, “CO Incoming Call Information Log” number or “Notebook Function” number automatically, go off-hook with the SP-PHONE button or press the corresponding button directly. Redial will be automatically repeated a programmed number of times until the called party answers.

Refer to each feature for dialling operation.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	

#### **Conditions**

- The default setting for redialling is four redials initiated at two minutes intervals. Redialling times can be changed (1 through 12) by System Programming.
- If there is an incoming call during redialling, the redialling process will be delayed until the termination of the incoming call.
- If any key operation is done during Automatic Redial, this function is cancelled.

#### **Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [209] Automatic Redial Repeat Times
  - [210] Automatic Redial Interval Time

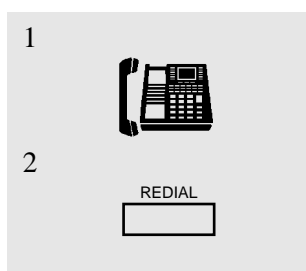
#### **Feature References**

CO Incoming Call Information Log  
CO Outgoing Call Log (4.4/Special Display Features)  
Notebook Function  
Redial, Last Number  
Redial, Saved Number

### Redial, Last Number

Automatically saves the last outside call number you dialed and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **REDIAL** button.

#### Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the CO line access code.
- “\*,” “#,” “PAUSE,” and “INTERCOM” (for secret dialling) are counted as one digit.
- If you hear a busy tone when attempting to redial, select another line and press the REDIAL button.
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit to be sent to a CO line is dialed. Dialling a CO line access code alone does not change the memorized number.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow multiple redialling automatically (Redial, Automatic).

#### Feature References

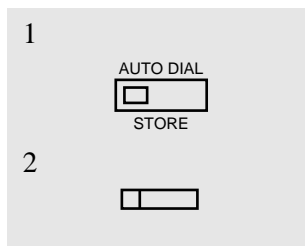
Redial, Automatic

### Redial, Saved Number

Allows you to store a telephone number, while connected to a CO line, and automatically redial the number later. The saved number can be redialled many times until another one is stored.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Storing



While having a conversation or hearing a busy tone;

1. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

#### Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

#### Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialled; this does not include the CO line access code.
- “\*,” “#,” “PAUSE,” and “INTERCOM” (for secret dialling) are counted as one digit.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow multiple redialling automatically (Redial, Automatic).
- A flexible button can be assigned as the SAVE button.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — SAVE Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

#### Feature References

Redial, Automatic

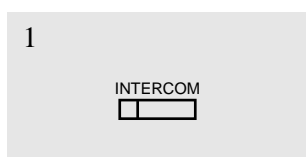
## 4.2 DPT Features

# S

### Secret Dialling

Allows you to conceal all or part(s) of a “System Speed Dialling” or “One-Touch Dialling” number assigned to a flexible button on your PT and DSS console which normally appears on the display. Additionally, KX-T7235 Model Telephones are capable of Secret Dialling for “Station Speed Dialling” numbers.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



When storing the phone number;

1. Press the **INTERCOM** button *before* and *after* the part you wish to conceal.

- The display shows:

<Example>

9-1-[201]... (— “201” is not shown on the display when you dial.)

#### Conditions

- The secret code, “[” or “]” (pressing the INTERCOM button), is counted as one digit.
- You can conceal one or more digits of a telephone number.
- If the phone number “9-1-[201]-431-2111” has been stored, the display shows the following when the call is made:  
-1-...-431-2111
- You can select whether the concealed part will be printed out by SMDR through System Programming.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Buttons Assignment — One-Touch Dialling Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation manual  
[001] System Speed Dialling Number Set  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (53)

#### Feature References

One-Touch Dialling  
Station Speed Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)  
System Speed Dialling

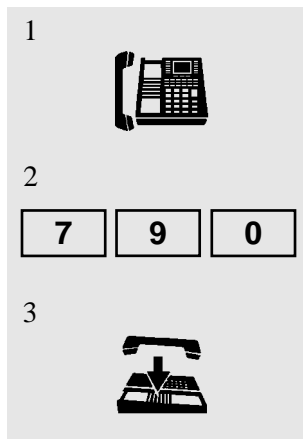
## Station Feature Clear

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

- a) Absent Message Capability
- b) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
- c) Background Music (BGM)
- d) Call Forwarding
- e) Call Pickup Deny
- f) Call Waiting
- g) Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)
- h) CO Incoming Call Information Log
- i) Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)
- j) Do Not Disturb (DND)
- k) Log-In
- l) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)
- m) Paging — DENY
- n) Paralleled Telephone Connection
- o) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)
- p) Timed Reminder

### Clearing current feature setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (790).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Ext Data Clear
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



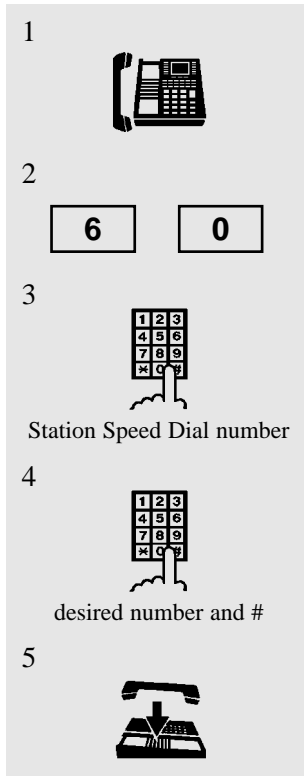
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Station Speed Dialling

Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available to your extension only.

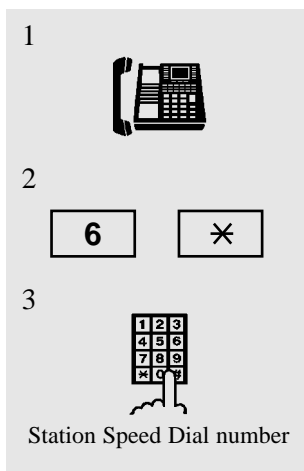
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Storing the phone number



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (60).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
4. Dial the desired **number** and #.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (6\*).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

### *Conditions*

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number of up to sixteen digits.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- Valid digits are “0 through 9,” “\*” and PAUSE button.
- “Station Speed Dialling” can be followed by manual dialling to supplement the dialled digits.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature with the display operation.

### *Feature References*

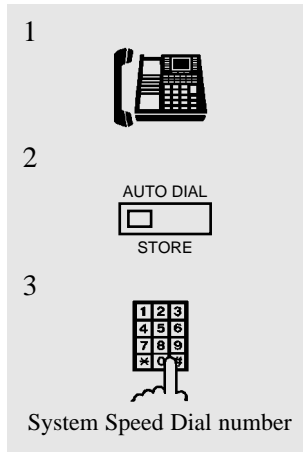
Station Speed Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)

## 4.2 DPT Features

### System Speed Dialling

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers previously programmed. This system supports *five hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
2. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
  - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns on.
  - You hear no tone.
3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (000 through 499).
  - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns off.

#### Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored either through User (Manager) or System Programming.
- “Speed Dialling,” “One-Touch Dialling,” “Redial, Last Number/Saved Number” and manual dialling can be used together.
- Continuous use of a speed dial number is possible, if the number is divided to store.  
<Example>  
If the number is divided and stored in System Speed Dial numbers 001 and 002;  
Press: [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [1] [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [2]
- The dialled number appears on the display.
- You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line before pressing the AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Calls originated by System Speed Dialling are restricted depending on the extension’s toll restriction level (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling).
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature by the display operation.

#### Programming References

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set

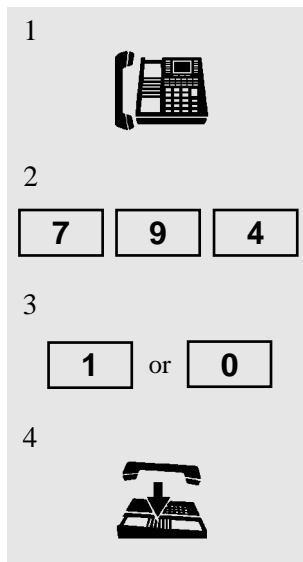
**Feature References**

System Speed Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)  
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling

**System Working Report**

Allows you to print the system's working state recorded in the system. Only the extensions which are assigned as a manager and operators can perform this feature.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (794).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
  - 1 : print out the data
  - 0 : clear the data
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

SWR Data Dump	— (when printing out)
---------------	-----------------------

SWR Data Clear	— (when clearing)
----------------	-------------------
4. Lift the **handset** or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

**Conditions**

- You must connect the printer to the system when you print out the data.

**Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[806]–[807] EIA (RS-232C) parameters — Port 1/Port 2

**Feature References**

System Working Report (→ see Installation Manual)

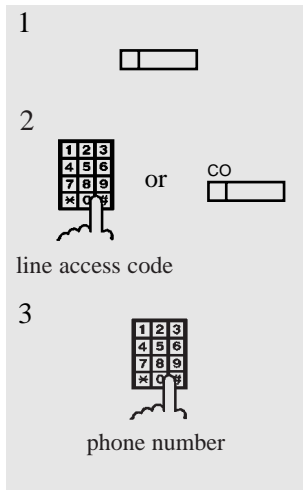
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Terminate

Allows you to terminate the current outside call and make another call without hanging up.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### Standard Operation



While hearing any tone, dialling, or talking;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Terminate** button.
  - You hear an internal dial tone.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88), or press a **CO** button.
3. Dial the **phone number**.

### Conditions

- When you dial the telephone number of an outside party, you must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) as the leading digit.
- Pressing the Terminate button disconnects the conversation, and outputs an SMDR record.
- The Terminate button can be assigned to a flexible CO button.

### Programming References

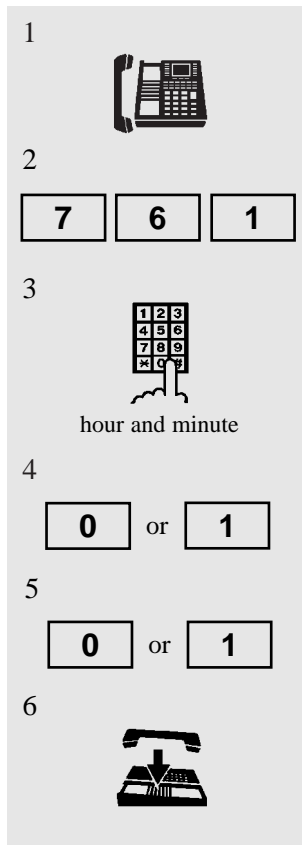
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Terminate Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[414] Disconnect Time

### Timed Reminder

Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or everyday at the preset time.

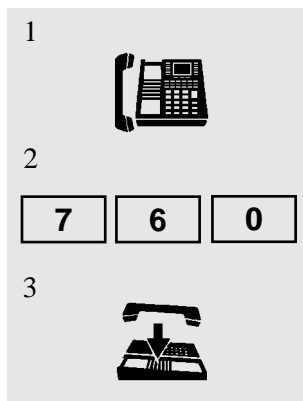
TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.
3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.
5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting,\*<sup>1</sup> or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.\*<sup>2</sup>
  - \*<sup>1</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
  - \*<sup>2</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



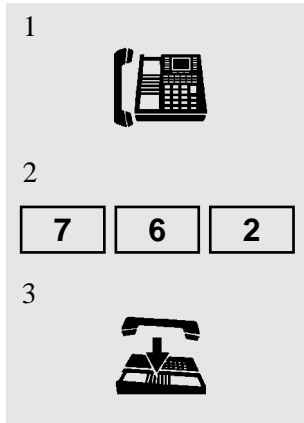
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:

Alarm Cancelled
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## 4.2 DPT Features

---

### Checking the setting time (with a display PT only)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **2**.

<Example>

If “10:10 AM” has been set, the display shows:

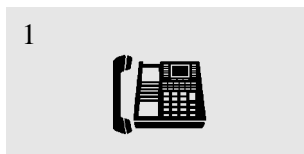
Alarm 10:10AM — only one time

or

Alarm 10:10AM\* — every day

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Stopping the alarm ringing



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

- Pressing any key also stops the alarm ringing.

### Conditions

- The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.
- The alarm ringing continues for thirty seconds.
- If an alarm time has not been set, the display shows the following:  

Alarm Not Stored
------------------
- If you are receiving an incoming call during the alarm, ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

### Programming References

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)  
[000] Date and Time Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[000] Date and Time Set

### Feature References

Hotel Application — Timed Reminder, Remote (4.3/Operator Service Features)

### *Toll Restriction Override*

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling**

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

### *Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry*

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialling a telephone number. For operation procedure, refer to “Account Code Entry.”

#### *Conditions*

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned restriction levels from 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 are not changed.
- A “Class of Service” which is assigned “Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override” mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to forty account codes can be programmed for Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

#### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [105] Account Codes
  - [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

#### *Feature References*

Account Code Entry  
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)



## 4.2 *DPT Features*

---

# *T*

### *Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling*

Calls originated by “System Speed Dialling” are restricted depending on the extension’s toll restriction level.

#### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[509]–[510] Toll Restriction Level for System Speed Dialling — Day/Night

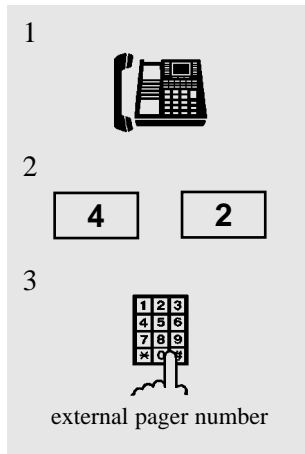
#### *Feature References*

System Speed Dialling  
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

### Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.



While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The line is connected and you can start talking.

#### Conditions

- This feature can be used in the following cases:
  - a) The floating number\* of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case, all the incoming calls on the specified line are signalled.
  - b) The floating number\* of an external device is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls redirected to the destination, are signalled.
  - c) The floating number\* of an external pager is dialed as the Direct Dialling In (DDI) destination.
- A confirmation tone is audible before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
  - [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
  - [813] Floating Number Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### Feature References

Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

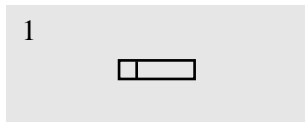
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail†

Allows you to record the conversation into your mailbox or the desired mailbox.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Recording into your mailbox



While having a conversation;

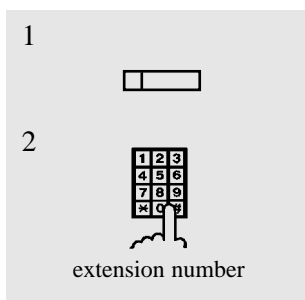
1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Record** button.
  - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns red.

#### Stopping recording



1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Record** button.
  - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns off.

#### Recording into another mailbox



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Transfer** button.
  - The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns red.
2. Enter an **extension number** or press the desired **DSS** button.

#### Stopping recording



1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Transfer** button.
  - The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns off.

#### Conditions

- A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as a Two-Way Record button or a Two-Way Transfer button.
- Pressing the Two-Way Record button sends alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.
- Pressing the Two-Way Transfer button followed by an extension number sends alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Two-Way Record Button, Two-Way Transfer Button (System Programming — [005] can be used for this assignment.)

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

### Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Allows incoming calls (CO line, extension) to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions called an UCD group. Calls to an UCD group queue up, and the head of the queue searches for an idle extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Conditions

- UCD can be used in the following cases:
  - a) The floating number\* of UCD is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination.
  - b) The floating number\* of UCD is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination.
  - c) The floating number\* of UCD is dialed from the extension.
  - d) The floating number\* of UCD is dialed as the DDI destination.
- The floating number\* can be assigned on a hunting group basis and UCD group is based on the hunting group.
- UCD call can arrive at the extension in log-in mode within the UCD group, and cannot arrive at the extensions in log-out mode.
- You can assign the log-in or log-out on the extensions.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[106] Station Hunting Type

#### Feature References

Log-In / Log-Out

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

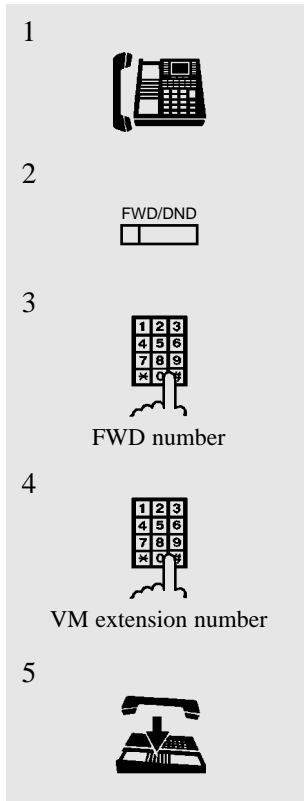
## 4.2 DPT Features

### Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

#### Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

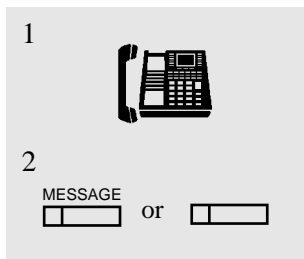


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.
3. Dial the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
  - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
    - 2 : Call Forwarding — All Calls
    - 3 : Call Forwarding — Busy
    - 4 : Call Forwarding — No Answer
    - 5 : Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
4. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
  - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

#### Listening to a stored message

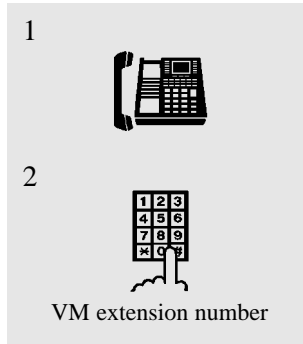
You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox with ease. There are two operations to play back messages.

#### Using the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button



*If there is a message in the mailbox, the MESSAGE indicator light is on.*

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or the **flexible button** assigned as the **MESSAGE** button.
  - You can listen to the stored message without any other operation.

*Using no MESSAGE button (— with manual dialling)*

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

*Conditions*

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming outside call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - **If you set a “Call Forwarding” function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**  
The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail automatically.
  - **If you do not set a “Call Forwarding” function;**  
The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to the Voice Mail.
- A flexible button can be assigned as the MESSAGE or FWD/DND button.
- A Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features:
  - a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  - b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  - c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  - d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  - e) Intercept Routing

*Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button/Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

*Feature References*

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer  
 Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Voice Mail Transfer

## 4.2 DPT Features

### Voice Mail Transfer

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

You can transfer outside calls to the Voice Processing System so that the callers can leave their messages in the mailbox of the desired extension.

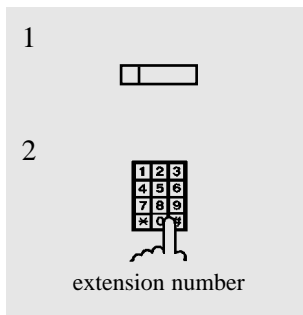
When you forward an outside call to the designated extension;

— **If the extension has been set a “Call Forwarding” function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**

The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail.

— **If the extension has not been set a “Call Forwarding” function;**

The call will return to you. You can forward the call to the Voice Mail by one-touch.



*If the call returns to you;*

1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as **Voice Mail (VM) Transfer** button.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
  - The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail.
  - The caller can leave the message according to the Voice Mail guidance.

#### Conditions

- A flexible button can be assigned as the Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
- A user’s Voice Mail number, password, etc. can be assigned as a Voice Mail Access Code.
- Through System Programming, “VM Command DTMF Set” and “Station Hunting Type” must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [106] Station Hunting Type
  - [113] VM Status DTMF Set
  - [114] VM Command DTMF Set
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [609] Voice Mail Access Codes

#### Feature References

Voice Mail Integration

The system supports up to two operators. Any extension except for ISDN telephones can be appointed as an operator. System Programming is necessary to appoint operators. The extension assigned as an operator has the ability to perform the following features:

- 1) Alert Indication (Operator 1 only)
- 2) Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer (Operator 1 only)
- 3) Background Music (BGM) — External
- 4) CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear
- 5) Class of Service (COS) Switch
- 6) Remote Station Lock Control
- 7) Hotel Application
- 8) Live Call Screening Password Control†

### **Conditions**

- The Direct Dialling In call which is denied to receive by the extension is forwarded to the operator.

### **Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[006] Operator/Manager Extension Assignment — Day / Night

## **Alert Indication**

The pre-warning message is displayed on LCD of Operator 1. You can solve and access in the following ways.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓
<Operator only>		

Message	Meaning	Countermeasure
System Data Err 1	The system finds the wrong system data with back up RAM. -Err 1: for master system -Err 2: for slave system	Re-assign the programming. Contact your dealer.
Check Printer	The paper of the Printer SMDR runs out or the printer is out-of-service.	Confirm the connection and the paper in the printer.
* System Link Down	System inter-connection becomes down.	Contact your dealer.

\* : Available for KX-TD1232 only.



## 4.3 Operator Service Features

# A

### Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer

When Operator 1 is busy and the outside call reaches Operator 1 directly, the incoming call can be waited until the waiting queue is over the assigned number.\* When the incoming call overflows the assigned number,\* the last call will be automatically transferred to Operator 2. (Automatic Overflow)

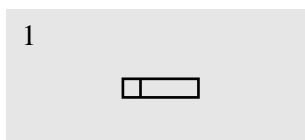
Operator 1 can refer the waiting queue with LED indication, and transfer the first waiting call to the pre-assigned extension. (Hurry-Up Transfer)

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓
<Operator only>		

The Hurry-Up button indicator shows as follows:

- No call in the queue : The indicator light is off.
- More than one call in the queue : The indicator light is steady red.
- More than assigned number in the queue : The indicator light is flashing red rapidly.

#### Executing the Hurry-Up Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Hurry-Up** button.
  - The first call in the queue will be transferred to the pre-assigned extension.

#### Conditions

- A flexible button can be assigned as the Hurry-Up button.
- The assigned number\* should be assigned through System Programming.

#### Feature References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Hurry-Up Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [129] Operator Queue

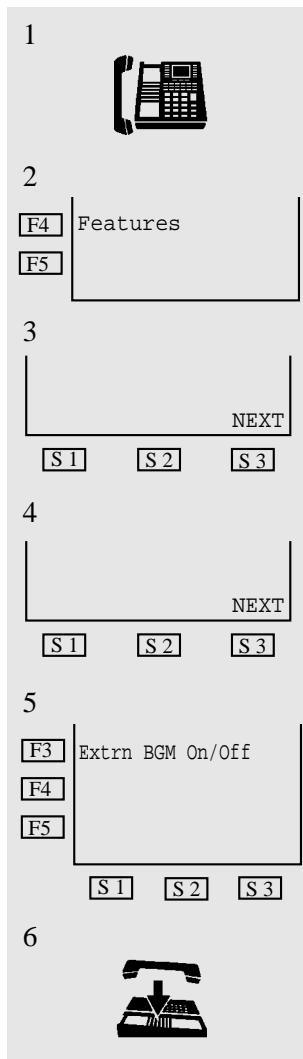
### Background Music (BGM) — External

Allows you to broadcast background music (BGM) in the office through external pagers.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓
<Operator only>		

#### Display Operation (— KX-T7235 only)

##### Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button again.
5. Press the **Extrn BGM On/Off** (F3) button.
  - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
  - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off:
 

External BGM On

 or
 

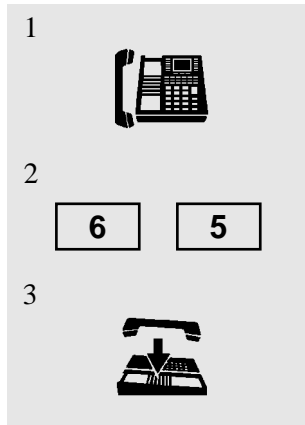
External BGM Off
  - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

## 4.3 Operator Service Features

# B

### Standard Operation

#### Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (65).
  - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off:  

External BGM On

  
or  

External BGM Off
  - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Conditions

- You must connect an external music source, such as radio, to the system.
- Default is “External BGM Off.”
- BGM is only sent to the programmed external pager.
- Access priority to the external pager is: (1) TAFAS; (2) Paging; (3) BGM  
Higher priorities will override BGM.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [803] Music Source Use
  - [804] External Pager BGM
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

### Class of Service (COS) Switch

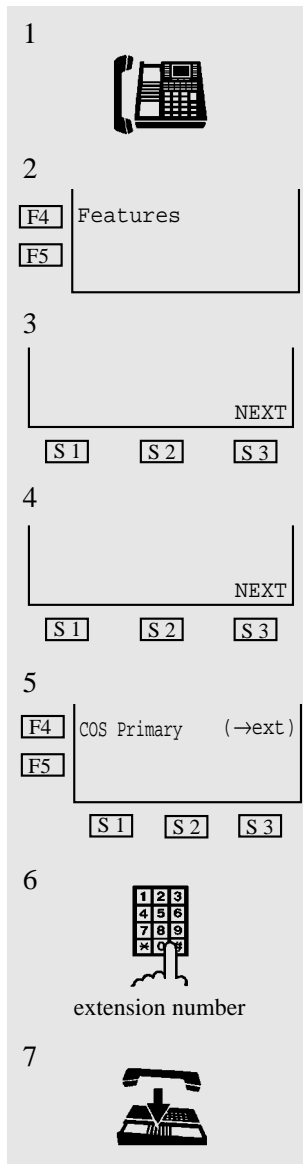
The operator can assign primary and secondary status to the extensions through the COS switch.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

<Operator only>

### Display Operation (— KX-T7235 only)

#### Primary switch



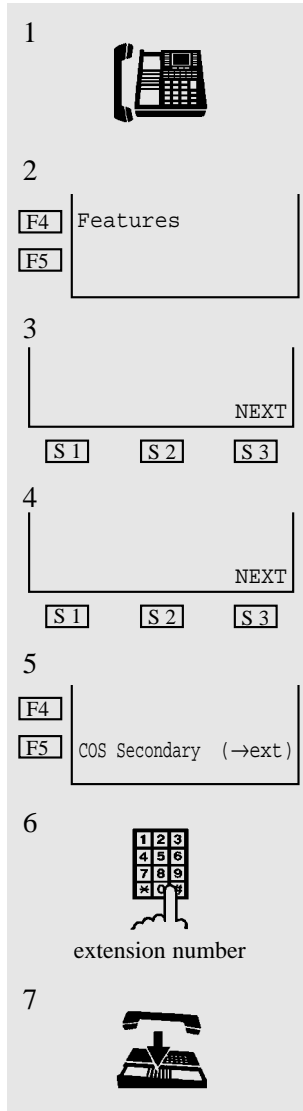
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button again.
5. Press the **COS Primary** (F4) button.
6. Dial the **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

xxxx : Primary

 — (xxxx : extension number)
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

## 4.3 Operator Service Features

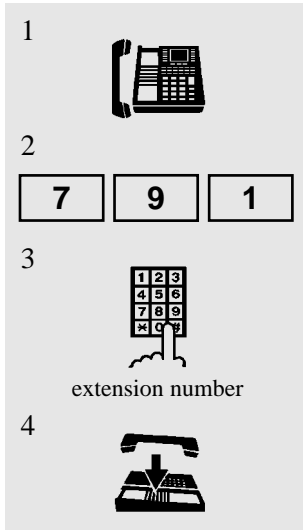
### Secondary switch



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button again.
5. Press the **COS Secondary** (F5) button.
6. Dial the **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

xxxxx : Secondary

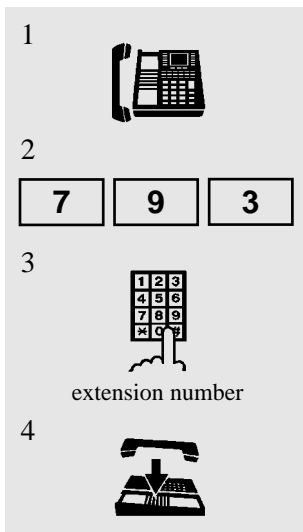
 — (xxxx : extension number)
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

*Standard Operation**Primary switch*

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (791).
3. Dial the **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

xxxx	:	Primary
------	---	---------

 — (xxxx : extension number)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

*Secondary switch*

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (793).
3. Dial the **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

xxxx	:	Secondary
------	---	-----------

 — (xxxx : extension number)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

*Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [601] Class of Service
  - [991] COS Additional Information

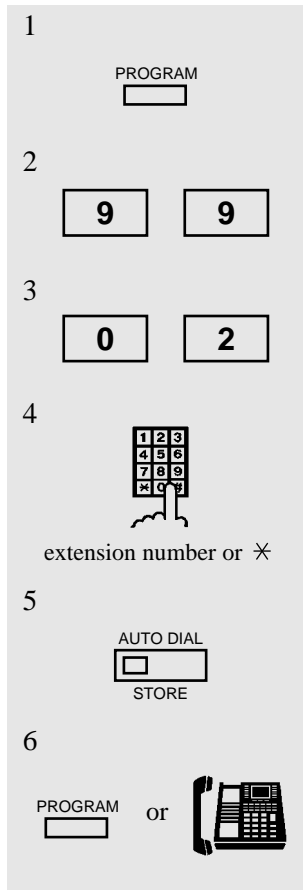
## 4.3 Operator Service Features

### CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear

The operator can clear the “CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock” feature on any extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓
<Operator only>		

#### Programming



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.
2. Dial **99**.
  - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
  - The display shows:
 

PT-PGM Mode
3. Dial **02**.
4. Dial the **extension number** or **\***.
  - extension number : to clear one extension
  - \* : to clear all extensions
5. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
6. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

#### Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

### Hotel Application

Allows the operator to handle the front/operator services such as check-in/check-out, timed reminder (wake-up call) with the KX-T7235. It is required to enable the hotel application by System Programming.

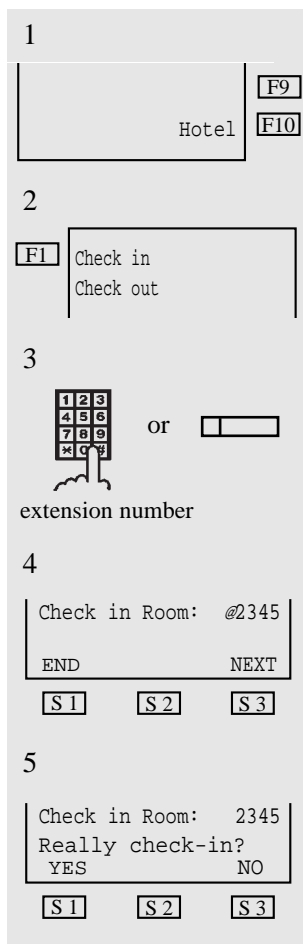
TD816	TD1232
✓	✓
DPT (72**)	
30	35
	✓
50	
<Operator only>	

### Check-In / Check-Out

The check-in mode activates the change to primary COS and also clears the charge counter automatically. The check-out mode activates the change to secondary COS and also prints out the charge counter, minibar and other expenses. While in the check-in mode, the DSS button indicates the check-in room in stead of BLF.

### Display Operation (— KX-T7235 only)

#### Check-In

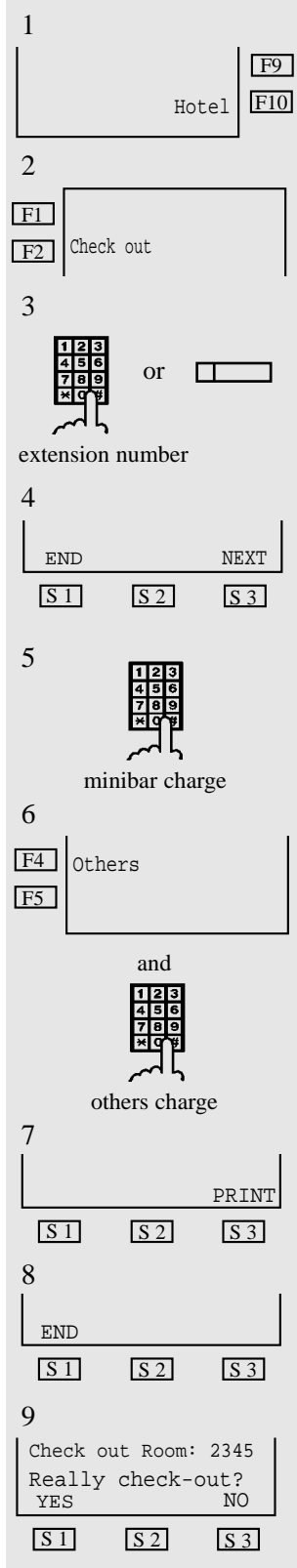


1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Check-In** (F1) button.
  - DSS indicator in check-in mode turns red.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button that you want to check-in.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
  - If the extension number is already in check-in mode, this will be cancelled.
  - If you want to exit, press END (S1) button.
5. Press the **YES** (S1) button or **NO** (S3) button.
  - YES : The check-in extension's charge counter is cleared and the primary COS is activated. The display returns to the initial display.
  - NO : The display returns to step 2.



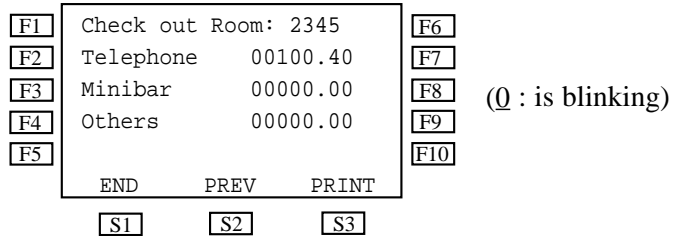
## 4.3 Operator Service Features

### Check-Out



1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Check-Out** (F2) button.
  - DSS indicator in check-out mode turns red.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button that you want to check-out.

4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
  - The display shows the charge.



- If you want to exit, press END (S1) button.

*If you want to charge the minibar;*

5. Enter the **minibar charge**.

*If you want to charge Other expenses;*

6. Press the **Others** (F4) button and enter the **others charge**.

*If you want to change the charge;*

- Press the appropriate button {(F2) through (F4)} and enter the charge.

*If you want to print out the charge;*

7. Press the **PRINT** (S3) button.

8. Press the **END** (S1) button.

9. Press the **YES** (S1) button or **NO** (S3) button.
  - YES : The check-in extension's charge counter is left alone and the secondary COS is activated. The display returns to the initial display.
  - NO : The display returns to step 2.

### Conditions

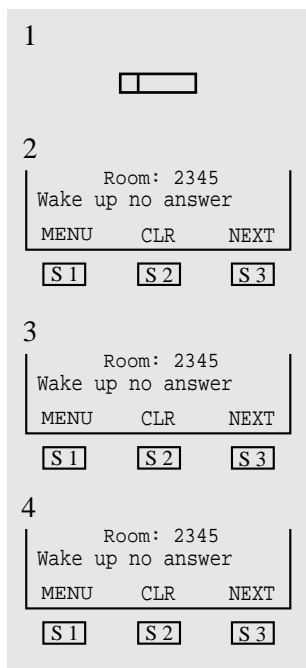
- You must assign the Hotel Application feature through System Programming.
- While an extension is in check-in mode, you cannot enter check-in mode again on the same extension.
- The LCD displays the telephone including the margin. You can enter the margin through System Programming.
- The entered Minibar charge and Others charge do not remain in the system after completing check-out.
- A new page will be ready after each printout.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [010] Budget Management
  - [011] Charge Margin and Tax Rate
  - [123] Hotel Application
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (33)

### Timed Reminder, Notification for Unanswered Extension (— KX-T7235 only)

If the guest does not answer the wake-up call, the Alert indicator will flash. Pressing the Alert button informs you which extension did not answer his/her wake-up call.



1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as the **Alert** button.

*If you want to clear the notification;*

2. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.

*If you want to go to the next unanswered extension;*

3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

*If you want to exit;*

4. Press the **MENU** (S1) button.

## 4.3 Operator Service Features

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Alert Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### Feature References

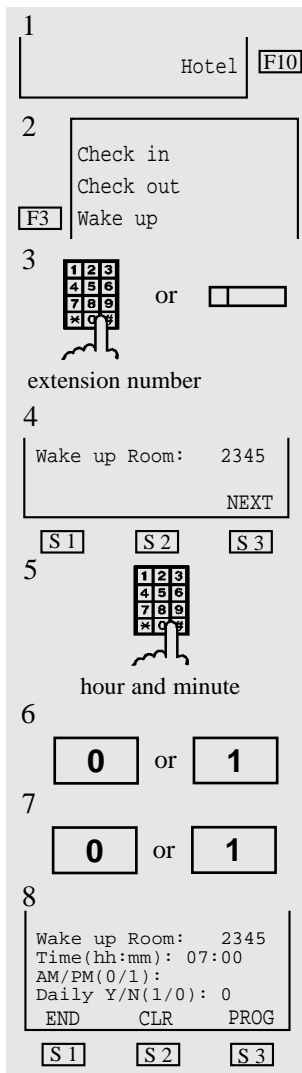
Hotel Application — Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

### Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

The operator can remotely set or cancel the Timed Reminder of the desired extension.

### Display Operation (— KX-T7235 only)

#### Setting

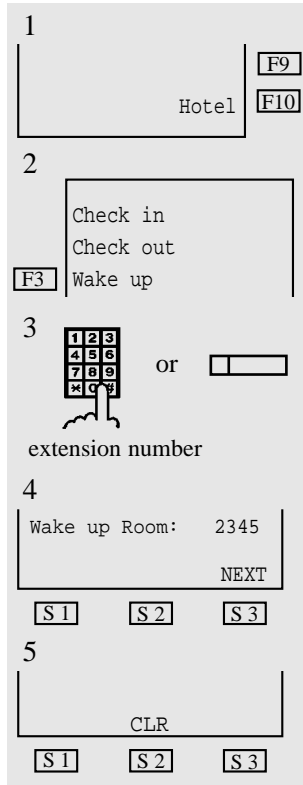


1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Wake up** (F3) button.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the desired **DSS** button to set the wake-up reminder.
  - If you want to exit, press the END (S1) button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
  - If the wake-up reminder is already set, the current time is displayed. If not, the time is blank.
5. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).
6. Dial **0** to enter AM, or **1** to enter PM.
7. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting,\*<sup>1</sup> or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.\*<sup>2</sup>
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
8. Press the **PROG** (S3) button.

\*<sup>1</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

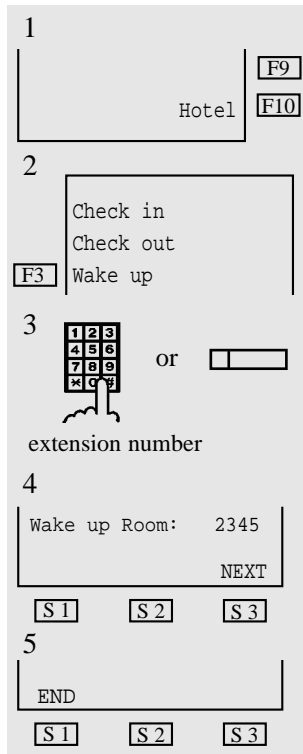
\*<sup>2</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.

### Canceling



1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Wake up** (F3) button.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
5. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.

### Checking the setting time

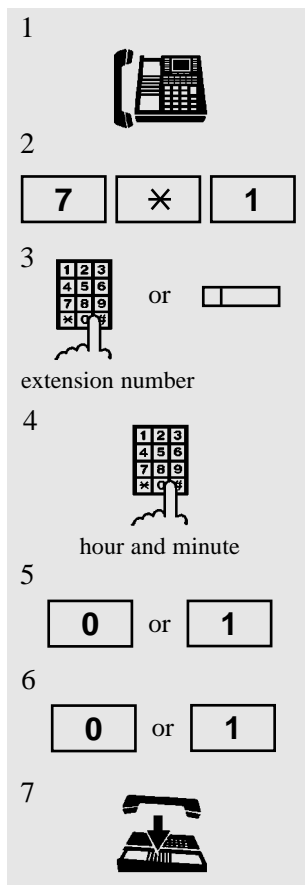


1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Wake up** (F3) button.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
  - The setting time is displayed.
5. Press the **END** (S1) button.

## 4.3 Operator Service Features

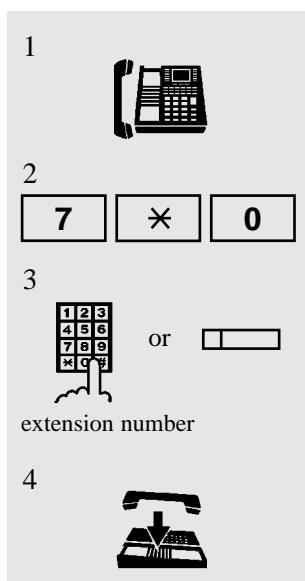
### Standard Operation

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (7\*) and **1**.
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.
4. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
5. Dial **0** to enter AM, or 1 to enter PM.
6. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting,\*<sup>1</sup> or dial **1** for daily alarm setting.\*<sup>2</sup>
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
- \*<sup>1</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
- \*<sup>2</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

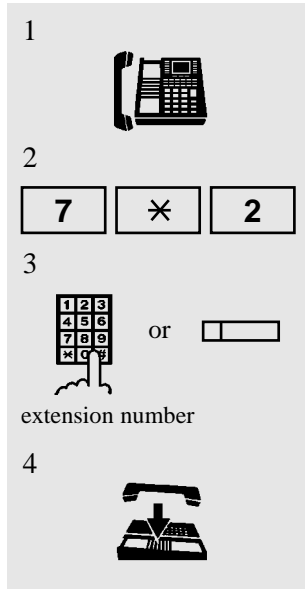
#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (7\*) and **0**.
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button on which you have set the Timed Reminder.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Alarm Cancelled
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Checking the setting time (with a display PT only)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (7\*) and **2**.
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

<Example>

If "10:10" has been set, the display shows:

Alarm 10:10AM — only one time

or

Alarm 10:10AM\* — everyday

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Conditions

- The system clock must be set beforehand.

### Feature References

Timed Reminder

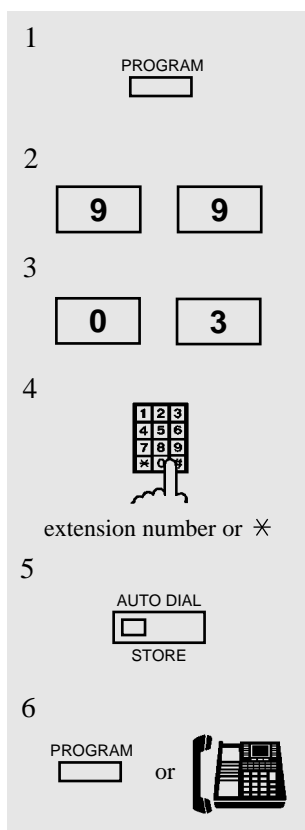
## 4.3 Operator Service Features

# L

### Live Call Screening Password Control†

The operator can clear the password of Live Call Screening on any extension. If you forget the pre-set password, you may ask the operator to clear the password for you.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓
<Operator only>		



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.
2. Dial **99**.
  - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
  - The display shows:

PT-PGM Mode
3. Dial **03**.
4. Dial the **extension number** or **\***.
  - extension number : to clear the password of the extension
  - \* : to clear the password of all extensions
  - The display shows:
    - <Example>

EXT1234:Cancel?
5. Press **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
6. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

### Feature References

Live Call Screening (LCS)

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

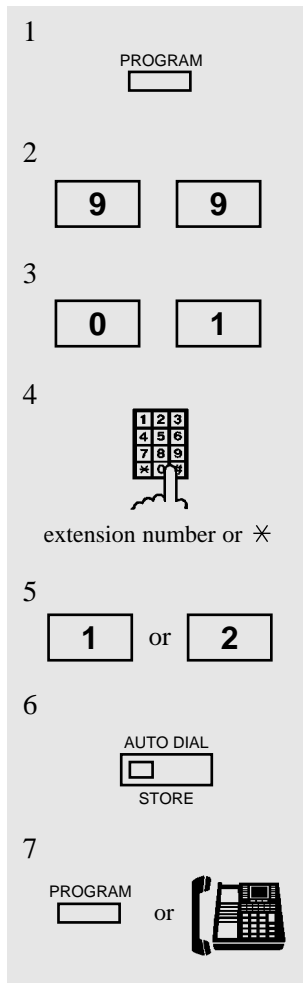
### Remote Station Lock Control

The operator can set or clear the “Electronic Station Lockout” feature on any extension.

TD816	TD1232	
✓	✓	
DPT (72**)		
30	35	50
✓	✓	✓

<Operator only>

#### Programming



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.
2. Dial **99**.
  - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
  - The display shows:
 

PT-PGM Mode
3. Dial **01**.
4. Dial the **extension number** or **\***.
  - extension number : to lock or unlock one extension
  - \* : to lock or unlock all extensions
5. Dial **1** or **2**.
  - 1 : to unlock
  - 2 : to lock
  - The display shows:
 

<Example> If you dial extension number 1234 and then dial 2.

EXT1234: Lock
6. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
7. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

#### Conditions

- This feature supersedes the “Electronic Station Lockout” feature. If “Electronic Station Lockout” has already been set by the extension user and this feature is set, the extension user cannot cancel the lock. Only the operator can cancel the lock.

#### Feature References

Electronic Station Lockout



## 4.4 Special display Features (— for KX-T7235)

---

The KX-T7235 is provided with a large display that allows you to make calls or to access system facilities with ease. The display prompts you with information related to the desired feature. Examples of these special functions are:

- 1.) CO Outgoing Call Log
- 2.) Extension Dialling
- 3.) Station Speed Dialling
- 4.) System Feature Access Menu\*
- 5.) System Speed Dialling

\* **System Feature Access Menu** provides a display of the system features. The features available are as follows:

- 1.) Absent Message Capability
- 2.) Answering, Paging — External
- 3.) Answering, Paging — Group
- 4.) Background Music — External (Operator only)
- 5.) Call Park (Operator only)
- 6.) Call Pickup, Group
- 7.) Class of Service (COS) Switch (Operator only)
- 8.) Message Waiting
- 9.) Night Service (Operator only)
- 10.) Paging — External
- 11.) Paging — Group
- 12.) Paralleled Telephone Connection

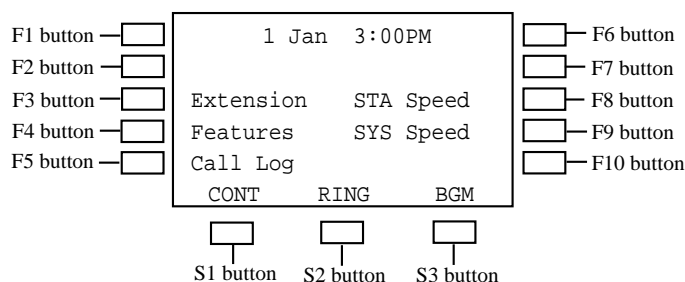
In addition to the above, on pressing the FWD/DND button after going off-hook, a new display appears. From this display, the following additional System Features can be operated.

- 1.) Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, No Answer, Busy/No Answer, to CO Line, Follow Me
- 2.) Do Not Disturb (DND)

### About the Display and Buttons

The display shows information on various call activities.

#### Initial Display



## 4.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

There are three “Features” displays from the Initial Display.

### a) The first display

— Accessible by pressing the Features (F4) button.  
The KX-T7235 connected to the KX-TD816

F1	External Paging (→0-2)	F6
F2	Group Paging (→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup	F8
F4	Answer Ext-Page (→1-2)	F9
F5	Answer GRP-Page	F10
MENU    PREV    NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

The KX-T7235 connected to the KX-TD1232

F1	External Paging (→0-4)	F6
F2	Group Paging (→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup	F8
F4	Answer Ext-Page (→1-4)	F9
F5	Answer GRP-Page	F10
MENU    PREV    NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

### b) The second display

— Accessible by pressing the NEXT (S3) button.

F1	Parallel On/Off (→1/0)	F6
F2	Message On (→ext)	F7
F3	Message Off (→ext)	F8
F4	Absent MSG On (→1-9)	F9
F5	Absent MSG Off	F10
MENU    PREV    NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

### c) The third display (operator only)

— Accessible by pressing the NEXT (S3) button.

F1	Call Park (→0-9)	F6
F2	Night On/Off (→1/0)	F7
F3	Extrn BGM On/Off	F8
F4	COS Primary (→ext)	F9
F5	COS Secondary (→ext)	F10
MENU    PREV    NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

— To execute the “Call Park” and the “Night Service” features using the display function keys, refer to this section and for the others (BGM-External and Class of Service (COS) Switch), refer to the “Operator Service Features” (Section 4.3).

There are two further displays to operate the “Call Forwarding” and the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” features.

### a) The first display

— Accessible by pressing the FWD/DND button after going off-hook.

F1	FWD/DND Cancel	F6
F2	Do Not Disturb	F7
F3	FWD-All Calls (→ext)	F8
F4	FWD-Busy (→ext)	F9
F5	FWD-No Answer (→ext)	F10
MENU    PREV    NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

### b) The second display

— Accessible by pressing the NEXT (S3) button.

F1	FWD-BSY/NA (→ext)	F6
F2	FWD-CO Line (→dial)	F7
F3	FWD-From (→ext)	F8
F4	FWD-From Cancel (→ext)	F9
F5		F10
MENU    PREV    NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

— To execute the “Call Forwarding” and the “Do Not disturb (DND)” features, refer to the “DPT Features” (Section 4.2).

### Helpful Information on Display Operation

Press **CONT** (S1) to adjust the display contrast.

Press **RING** (S2) to adjust the ringer volume.

Press **BGM** (S3) to turn on/off the BGM.

Press **MENU** (S1) to return to the initial display.

Press **PREV** (S2) to return to the previous list.

Press **NEXT** (S3) to advance to the next list.

Press **ACCNT** (S3) to enter an account code.

## 4.4 Special display Features (— for KX-T7235)

### CO Outgoing Call Log

Allows you to redial one of your last five outgoing outside calls.

1. Press the **Call Log** (F5) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	<b>Call Log</b>	F10
	CONT RING BGM	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select 111, press the F2 button.

F1	1234567890	F6
F2	<b>111</b>	F7
F3	0987654	F8
F4	000111222333	F9
F5	100200300400500	F10
	MENU CLR	
	S1 S2 S3	

— After pressing Fx button;

F1	<b>111</b>	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	CONT EFA ACCNT	
	S1 S2 S3	

### Extension Dialling

Allows you to call another extension by selecting their name.

1. Press the **Extension** (F3) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	<b>Extension</b> STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	CONT RING BGM	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select B, press the F1 button.

F1	<b>AB</b>	KL	F6
F2	C	MN	F7
F3	DE	OPQR	F8
F4	FG	S	F9
F5	HIJ	T-Z	F10
	MENU		
	S1 S2 S3		

3. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select Billy Jane, press the F5 button.

F1	Agness	Bob	F6
F2	Alice	Carol	F7
F3	Ann Margly	Casey	F8
F4	Ben Johns	Ched Ely	F9
F5	<b>Billy Jane</b>	Chris	F10
	MENU	PREV	NEXT
	S1 S2 S3		

— After pressing Fx button;

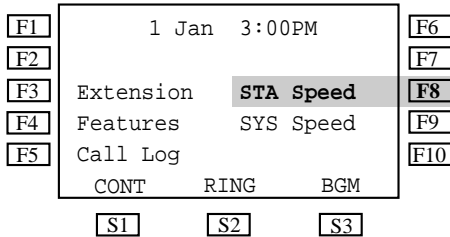
F1	<b>222: Billy Jane</b>	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	S1 S2 S3	

# 4.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

## Station Speed Dialling

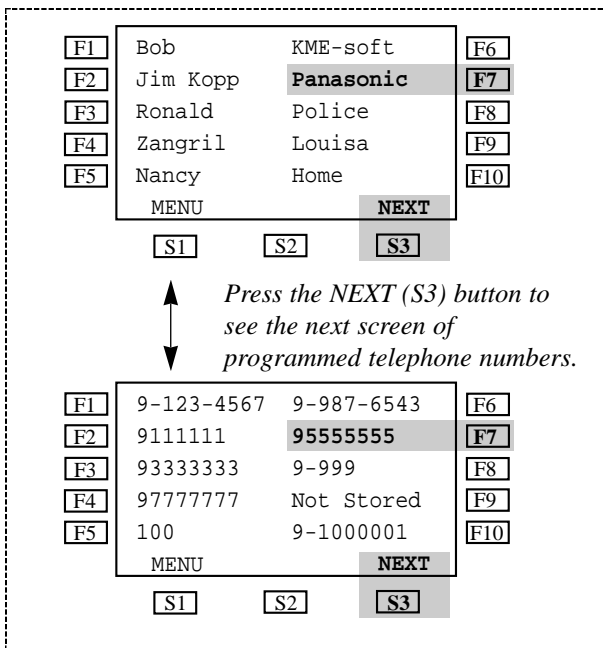
Allows you to make an one-touch call by selecting a name.

1. Press the **STA Speed (F8)** button.

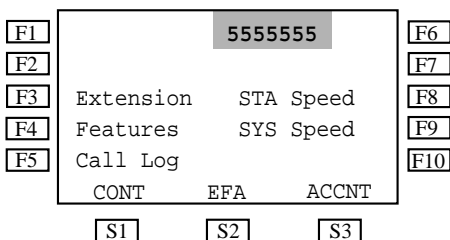


2. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select Panasonic, press the *F7* button.



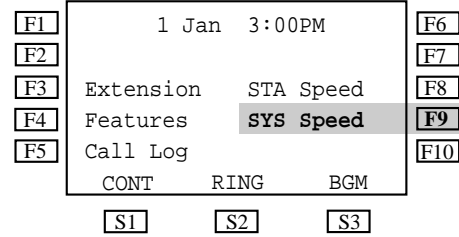
— After pressing *Fx* button with the name list on display;



## System Speed Dialling

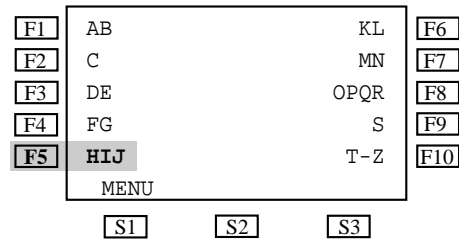
Allows you to make an outside call by selecting a name stored with system speed dial numbers.

1. Press the **SYS Speed (F9)** button.



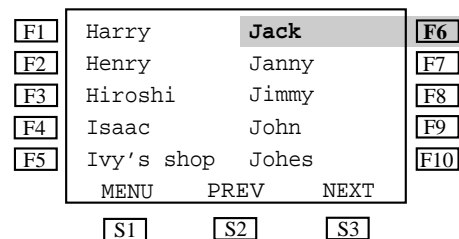
2. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select J, press the *F5* button.

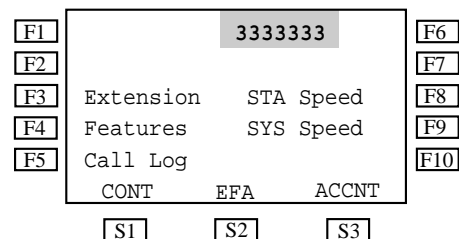


3. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select Jack, press the *F6* button.



— After pressing *Fx* button;  
Jack's number dialled out ...



## 4.4 Special display Features (— for KX-T7235)

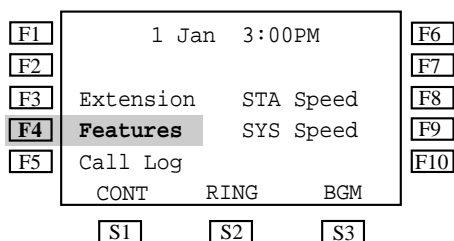
### System Feature Access Menu

#### Absent Message Capability

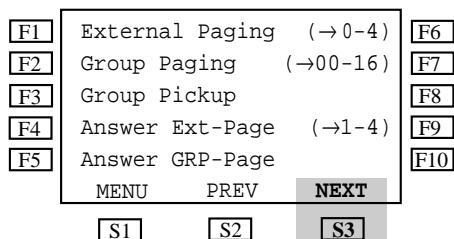
Allows you to set or cancel Absent Message (1-9) with the display function keys.

##### Setting (On)

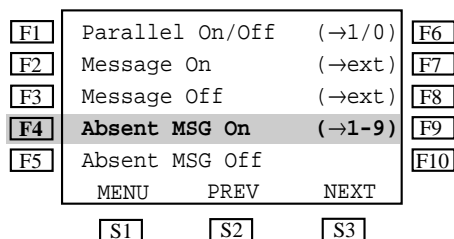
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.



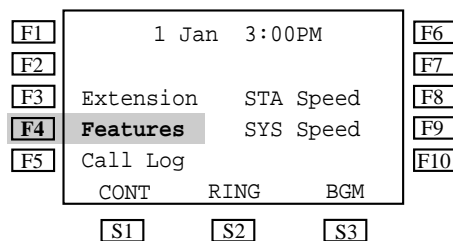
3. Press the **Absent MSG On** (F4) button.



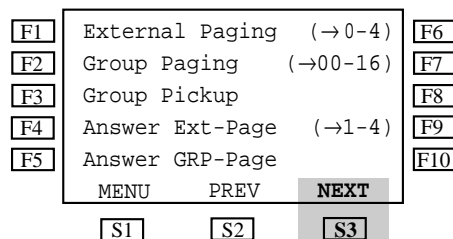
4. Dial the **message number** (1 through 9).
5. Enter the **parameters**, if required.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

##### Cancelling (Off)

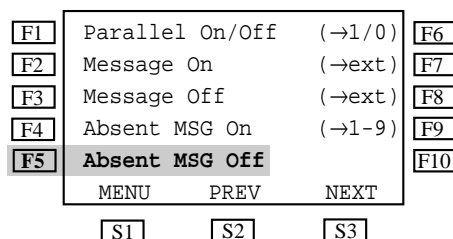
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.



3. Press the **Absent MSG Off** (F5) button.



4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

## 4.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

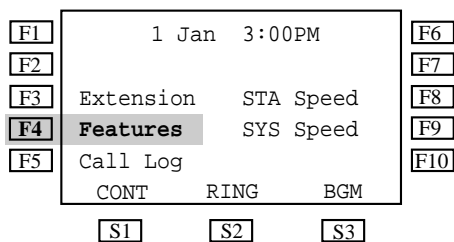
---

### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

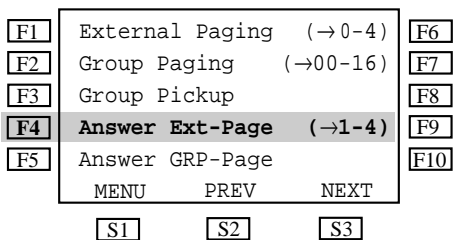
#### Answering, Paging — External

Allows you to answer an External Page with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features (F4)** button.



2. Press the **Answer Ext-Page (F4)** button.



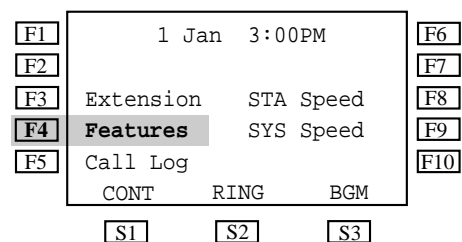
3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows.

- 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
- 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

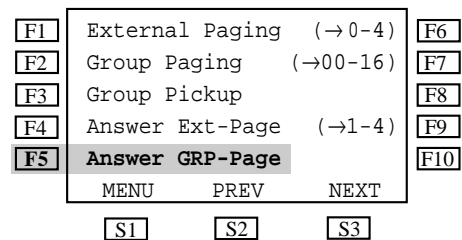
#### Answering, Paging — Group

Allows you to answer a Group Page with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features (F4)** button.



2. Press the **Answer GRP-Page (F5)** button.



## 4.4 Special display Features (— for KX-T7235)

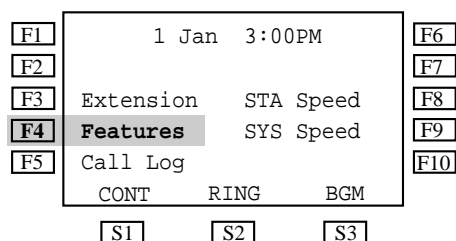
### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

#### Call Park (Operator only)

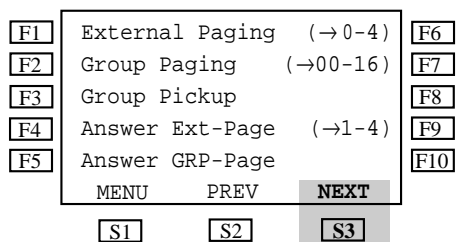
Allows the operator to execute the Call Park feature with the display function keys.

While having a conversation;

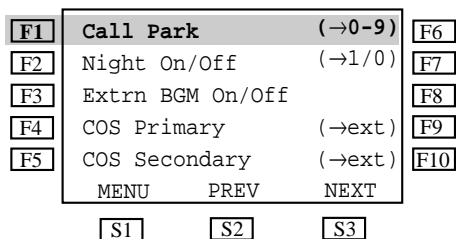
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button twice.

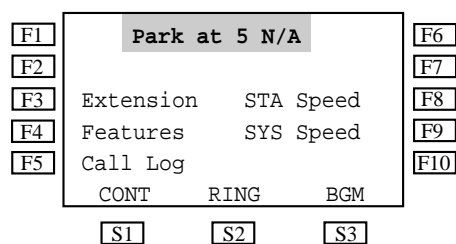


3. Press the **Call Park** (F1) button.



4. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9).

<Example> If parking zone number (5) is not available;



— In this case, try another parking zone number.

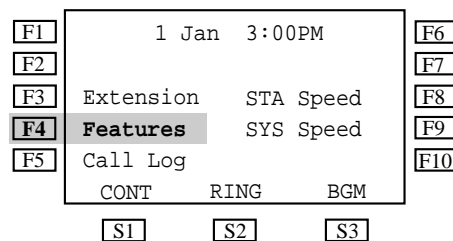
#### Retrieving

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button twice.
3. Press the **Call Park** (F1) button.
4. Dial the desired **parking zone number**.

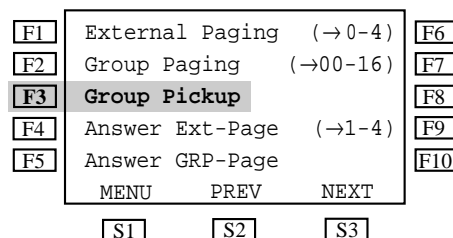
#### Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to execute the Call Pickup, Group feature with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **Group Pickup** (F3) button.



## 4.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

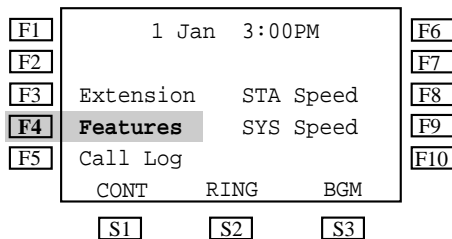
### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

#### Message Waiting

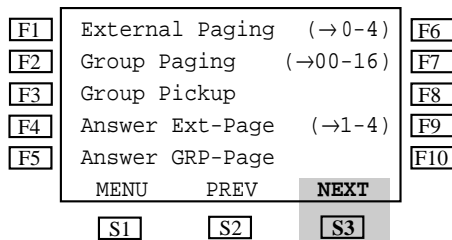
Allows you to set or cancel the Message Waiting feature with the display function keys.

##### Setting (On)

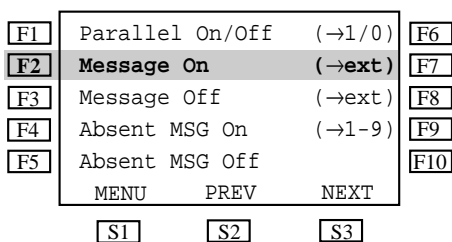
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.



3. Press the **Message On** (F2) button.



4. Dial the **extension number**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

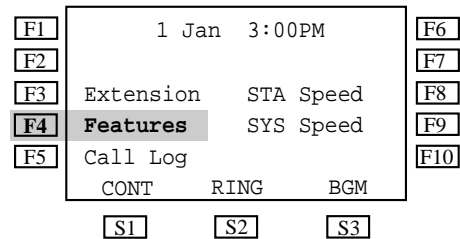
##### Cancelling (Off)

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
3. Press the **Message Off** (F3) button.
4. Dial the **extension number**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

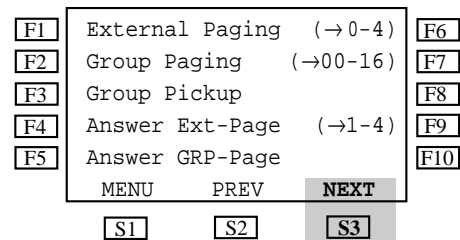
#### Night Service (Operator only)

Allows the operator to execute the Night Service feature with the display function keys.

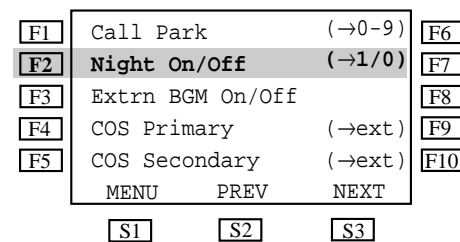
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button twice.



3. Press the **Night On/Off** (F2) button.



4. Dial **1** or **0**.
  - 1 : for Manual Day mode
  - 0 : for Manual Night mode
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.



## 4.4 Special display Features (— for KX-T7235)

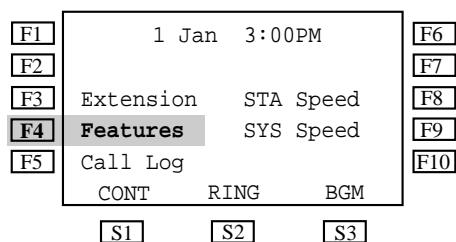
---

### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

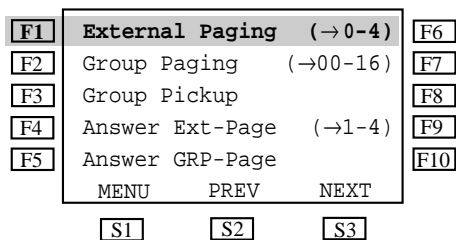
#### Paging — External

Allows you to execute the Paging — External feature with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **External Paging** (F1) button.

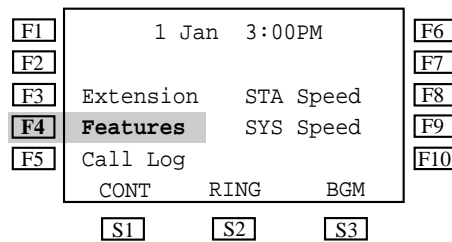


3. Dial the **external pager number** (1 or 2) or (1 through 4) or **0**.
  - 1 or 2 : to access a particular pager (if you are connected to the KX-TD816)
  - 1 through 4 : to access a particular pager (if you are connected to the KX-TD1232)
  - 0 : to access all external pagers

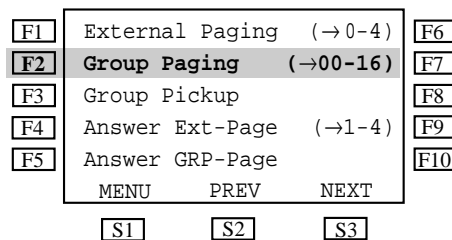
#### Paging — Group

Allows you to execute the Paging — Group feature with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **Group Paging** (F2) button.



3. Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16) or **00**.
  - 01 through 16 : to access a particular group of extensions
  - 00 : to access all groups simultaneously

## 4.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

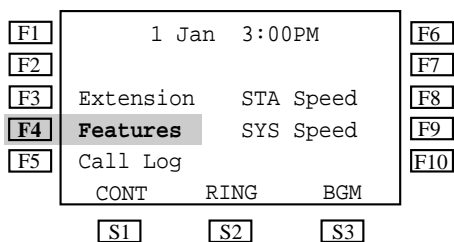
---

### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

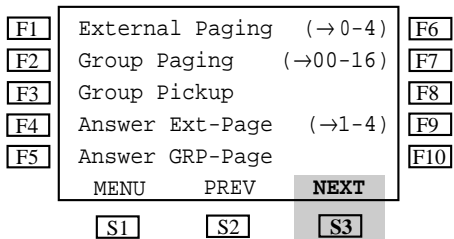
#### Parallelled Telephone Connection

Allows you to set Parallelled Telephone Connection on or off with the display function keys.

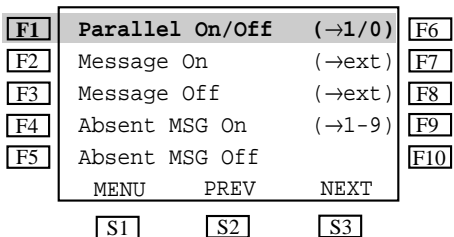
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.



3. Press the **Parallel On/Off** (F1) button.



4. Dial **1** or **0**.
  - 1 : for setting (On)
  - 0 : for cancelling (Off)
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

# *Section 5*

## *DSS Console Features*

### *(KX-T7240)*

#### *Contents*

<i>5.1 Configuration.....</i>	<i>5-2</i>
<i>    Location of Controls .....</i>	<i>5-3</i>
<i>5.2 DSS Console Features.....</i>	<i>5-4</i>
<i>    Station Programming.....</i>	<i>5-4</i>
<i>    Direct Station Dialling .....</i>	<i>5-8</i>
<i>    One-Touch Dialling .....</i>	<i>5-8</i>
<i>    One-Touch Access for System Features.....</i>	<i>5-8</i>
<i>    Call Transfer.....</i>	<i>5-9</i>

**<Note>**

All illustrations of the DPT (paired telephone) used in these operating instructions are based on the KX-T7235 model.

## 5.1

# Configuration

---

With a Directed Station Selection (DSS) Console, model KX-T7240, you can make or transfer calls and access system features with the touch of a button. The DSS Console must be connected to the Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System and paired with a DPT. System Programming is required to designate the jack numbers of the paired DSS Console and DPT. With a paired telephone, you can carry out the following operations using the DSS Console:

- Direct access to an extension (Direct Station Dialling).
- Quick access to an outside party (One-Touch Dialling).
- Quick access to a system feature (One-Touch Access for System Features).
- Easy transfer to an extension (Call Transfer).

The above functions are enabled simply by pressing buttons on the console which were pre-programmed as function buttons through Station Programming.

### *Conditions*

- The KX-T7240 and the Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT) should be placed side by side on your desk.
- A single line telephone cannot be utilized in conjunction with the KX-T7240.
- For System Programming, please refer to the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment

## 5.1

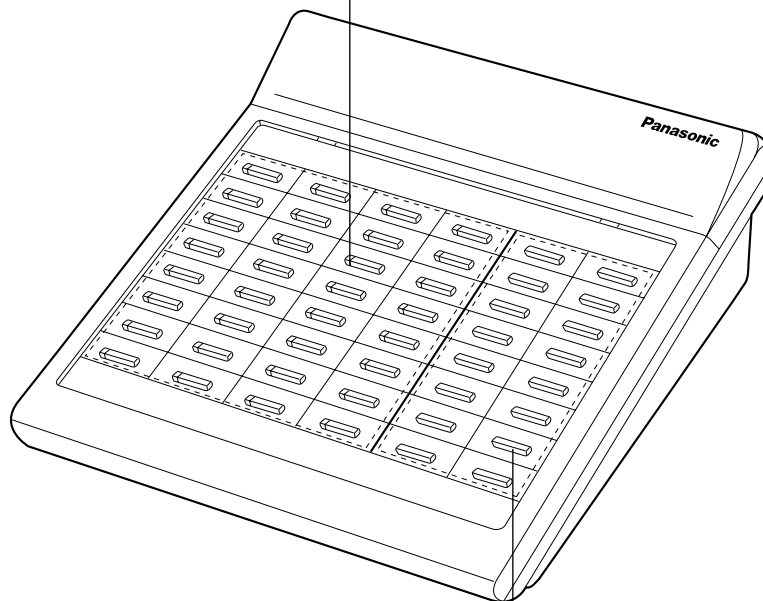
# Configuration

---

### *Location of Controls*

#### **DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 32):**

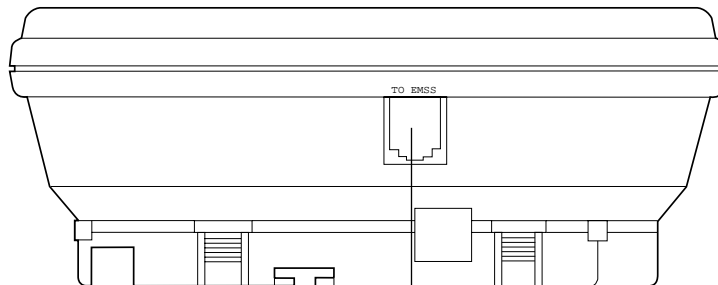
Used to access extensions. The BLF indicates the busy or idle status of each extension in the system. These buttons can also be changed to the other function buttons.



#### **PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons (01 through 16):**

These buttons are provided with no default setting. With the paired telephone, you can program the buttons for the other function buttons.

<Back View>



Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System

## *Station Programming*

PF buttons are provided with no default setting, while each DSS button has a default setting as follows:

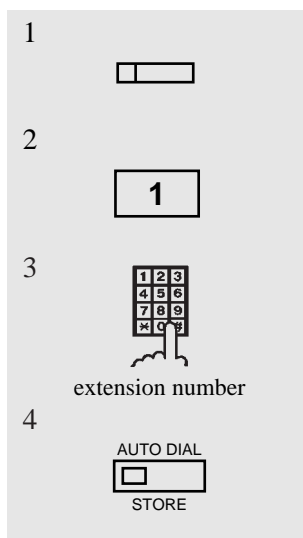
DSS 01 - 32 : extension number 201 - 232.

To meet your various needs, DSS buttons can be changed to the other function buttons. Every DSS or PF button can be assigned to another extension number, telephone number or feature number through Station Programming.

## *Extension Number Assignment*

You can assign the desired extension number to a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



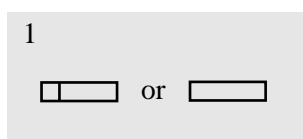
1. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.
2. Dial **1** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **extension number** on the paired telephone.
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS button.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## *One-Touch Dialling Assignment*

You can assign a DSS or PF button as an One-Touch Dialling button. The number can be an extension number or a telephone number. Up to sixteen digits can be stored into each memory location.

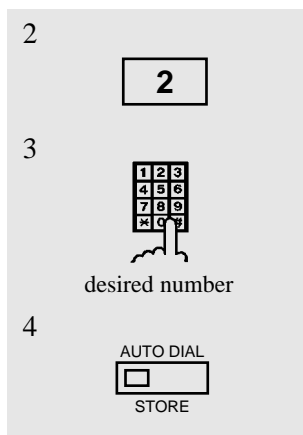
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

## 5.2

# DSS Console Features



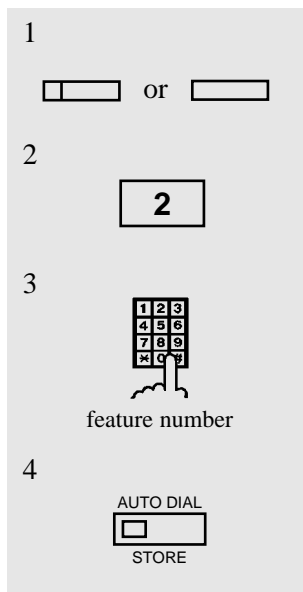
2. Dial **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **number** on the paired telephone.
  - When you assign the outside phone number, you must dial the line access code first.
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS or PF button.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

You can assign the desired feature number to a DSS or PF button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.
2. Dial **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **feature number** on the paired telephone.

<Example>

If you wish to gain access to the “Paging — All” feature, enter the feature number, 62\*.
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS or PF button.

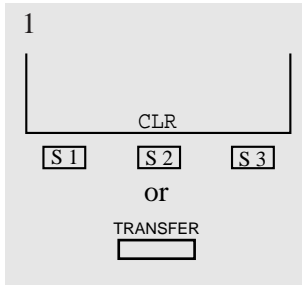
— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 5.2

# DSS Console Features

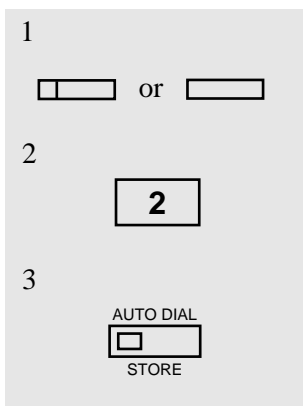
---

### ■ To correct an error while programming



1. Press the **CLR** button (S2) or the **TRANSFER** (CLEAR) button on the paired telephone and complete programming.  
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

### ■ To erase after programming



1. Press the **DSS** or **PF** button you wish to erase on the console.
2. Press **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - The number is erased.

### Conditions

- DSS buttons can be changed to any of the following function buttons through Station Programming:
  - a) Account Button
  - b) *Another* DSS Button (Every DSS button can be assigned to another extension number.)
  - c) Conference (CONF) Button
  - d) FWD/DND Button
  - e) Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
  - f) One-Touch Dialling Button
  - g) SAVE Button
  - h) Terminate Button
  - i) Two-Way Record Button†
  - j) Two-Way Transfer Button†
  - k) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button



## 5.2

# *DSS Console Features*

---

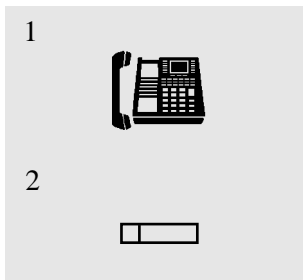
- PF buttons can be changed to any of the following function buttons through Station Programming:
  - a) Account Button
  - b) Conference (CONF) Button
  - c) FWD/DND Button
  - d) One-Touch Dialling Button
  - e) SAVE Button
  - f) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- When the STORE button is pressed after programming, you will hear beep tones as follows:
  - One beep : The entry is changed from the one that was previously stored.
  - Two beeps : The entry is the same as what was previously stored.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button, Conference (CONF) Button, DSS Button, FWD/DND Button, Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button, One-Touch Dialling Button, SAVE Button, Terminate Button, Two-Way Record Button, Two-Way Transfer Button, Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
  - (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment
  - [108] One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button

*Direct Station Dialling*

An extension can be called and accessed, simply by pressing a DSS button. The BLF shows if the extension is engaged.

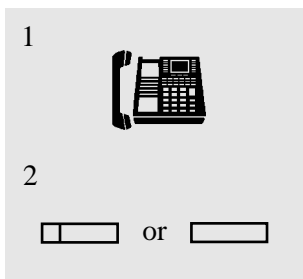


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.

2. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.

*One-Touch Dialling*

The stored number is dialled automatically by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.

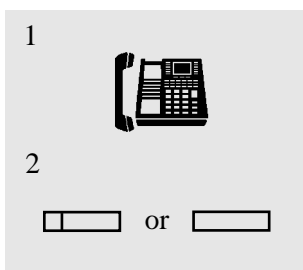


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.

2. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

*One-Touch Access for System Features*

You can access system features by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.

2. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

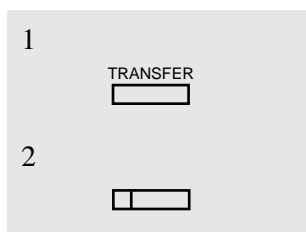
## 5.2

# DSS Console Features

---

### Call Transfer

A call can be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button.



*While having a conversation;*

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.

### One-Touch Transfer

An outside call can be transferred to an extension with one-touch operation. One-Touch Transfer function must be set through System Programming.



*While having a conversation;*

1. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.
  - The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[108] One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button



# *Section 6*

## *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

### *Contents*

<b>6.1</b>	<b><i>Basic Operation</i></b> .....	<b>6-2</b>
	<i>Making Calls</i> .....	6-2
	<i>Receiving Calls</i> .....	6-3
<b>6.2</b>	<b><i>SLT and ISDN Telephone Features (A - Z)</i></b> .....	<b>6-4</b>
<b>6.3</b>	<b><i>ISDN Telephone Features</i></b> .....	<b>6-88</b>

**<Note>**

**If you use loop disconnect (LD) type single line telephone:**

It is not possible to have access to the features which have “\*” or “#” in their feature numbers.

When the “Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)” feature is set on your telephone, your dialling sequence should be done within a certain period of time (Pickup Dial Waiting Time — default: 1 sec.) after lifting the handset. To change the time, refer to the System Programming in the Installation Manual.

In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed numbers if you have changed the number by System Programming.

## 6.1

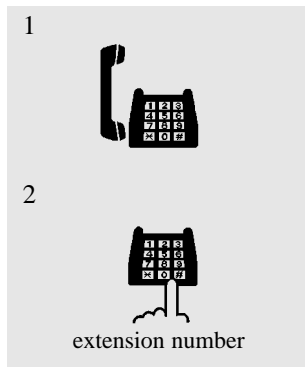
# Basic Operation

---

## Making Calls

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

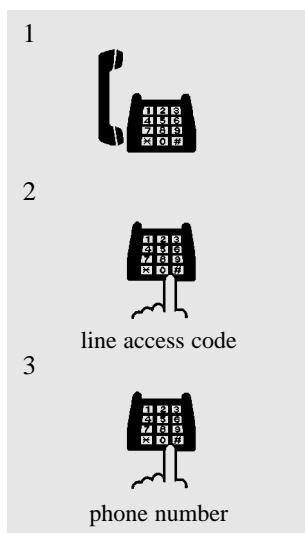


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.

### Outward Dialling

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access methods:

- 1.) Line Access, Automatic
- 2.) Line Access, CO Line Group



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81-88: Line Access, CO Line Group
3. Dial the **phone number**.

### Feature References

Intercom Calling  
Outward Dialling, Line Access

## 6.1

## *Basic Operation*

---

### *Receiving Calls*



1. Lift the handset.

## Absent Message Capability

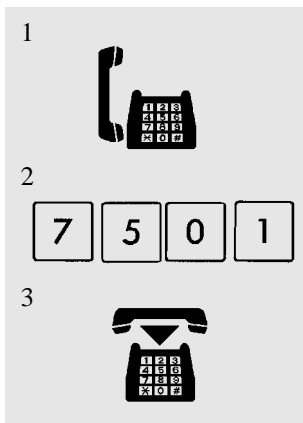
Once this option is set, a message on the display of the calling extension provides the reason for your absence. Only callers with display telephones can receive the message. Nine messages are available for every extension user. There are six pre-programmed default messages. Only one message can be selected at a time. Setting or Cancelling a message can be done by individual extension users. If required, messages 7, 8 and 9 can be programmed through System Programming.

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext % % % └── Extension number
4	Back at % % : % % └── Minute └── Hour
5	Out until % % / % % └── Month └── Day
6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

Note: % indicates the digit where you enter the desired parameter.

### Setting

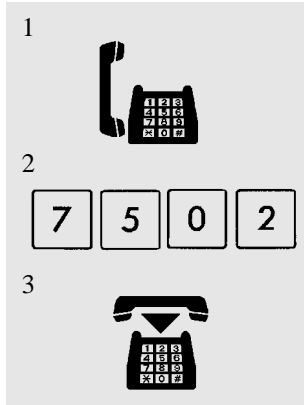
#### Message 1. "Will Return Soon"



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

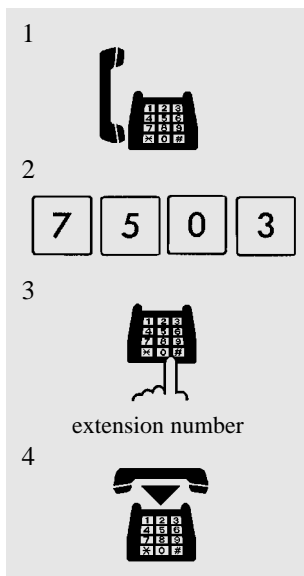


### Message 2. "Gone Home"



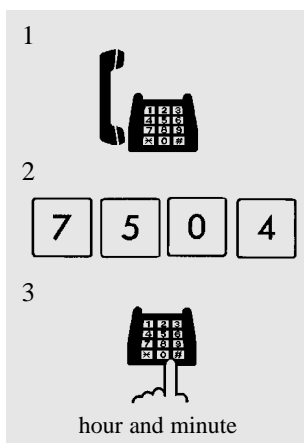
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### Message 3. "At Ext %%" (extension number)



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you are.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### Message 4. "Back at %% : %%" (time)

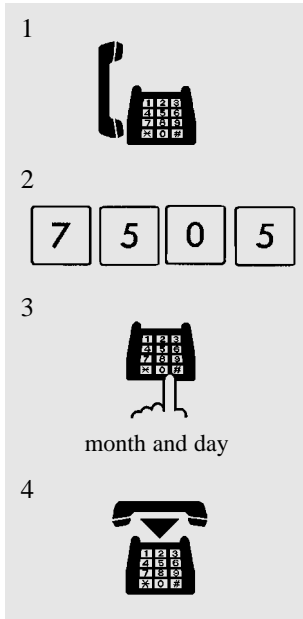


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.
3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.



4. **Hang up.**

**Message 5. “Out until %% / %%” (day/month)**



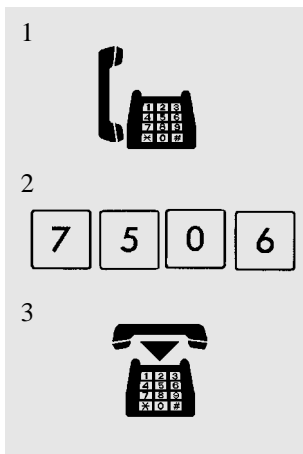
1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.

3. Enter the **day** (01 through 31) and the **month** (01 through 12).  
 • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up.**

**Message 6. “In a Meeting”**



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.  
 • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up.**

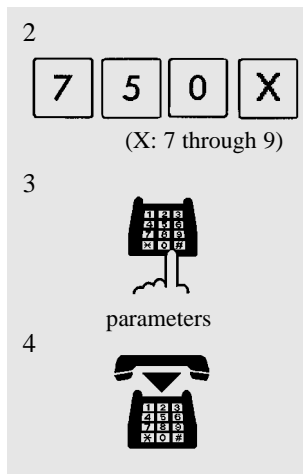
**Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)**



1. Lift the **handset**.

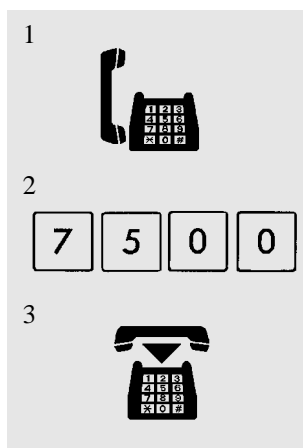
## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

# A



2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and a **desired message number** (7 through 9).
3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, day/month, etc.), if required.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up.**

### Canceling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up.**

### Conditions

- Regarding Message 3;
  - 1) If the extension number you want to dial has more than three characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  - 2) If the extension number you want to dial has less than three characters, dial “\*” or “#” to make it up to three characters.
- A maximum of seven parameters (“%” characters) can be stored per message. You can enter “0 through 9,” “\*” and “#” for the parameters.

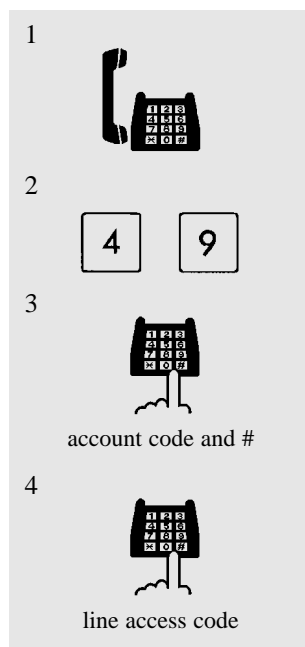
### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[008] Absent Messages

## *Account Code Entry*

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing outside calls, for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the “Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)” call record. For incoming outside calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing outside calls, account codes are often required. You can enter account codes in the following three modes: Verified - All Calls mode; Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode; and Option mode. One mode is selected for each extension on a “Class of Service\*” basis.

### *Entering account codes*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (49).
  - No tone is returned.
3. Dial the **account code** and #.
  - You may dial 99 instead of “#.”
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

### *Conditions*

#### *In “Verified - All Calls” mode*

- You must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory:
  - a) Call Forwarding — to CO Line
  - b) Manual Dialling (Selecting a CO line)
  - c) Notebook Function
  - d) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)
  - e) Redial, Last Number
  - f) Station Speed Dialling
  - g) System Speed Dialling

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

# A

### *In “Verified - Toll Restriction Override” mode*

- You can enter a pre-assigned account code only when you need to override toll restriction (Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry).

### *In “Option” mode*

- You can enter any account code when needed. It is possible to record a calling or called party’s account code in the SMDR, during a conversation or within fifteen seconds after the other party hangs up.

### *General*

- It is not possible to enter an account code while having a conversation or hearing reorder tone.
- There is no need for an account code entry when receiving incoming calls.
- Dialling “\*” while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.
- Pressing the Register Recall button while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- An account code can be up to five numeric digits (0 through 9). After entering an account code, the delimiter “#” or “99” must be entered (the entered account code should not be “99” nor end with “9”).
- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialling (“Pickup Dialling (Hot Line),” “System/Station Speed Dialling,” “Call Forwarding — to CO Line”). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialling is:
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
  - or
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
- If an entered account code does not match a stored account code when making an outside call, a reorder tone is returned.
- If an entered account code matches a pre-assigned account code when making an outside call, the charge fee of the account code is totalized.
- If you use an account code which is for a private call, the phone number of the destination is not recorded on SMDR.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Charge Fee Reference, Account Code Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [105] Account Codes
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

### *Feature References*

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)

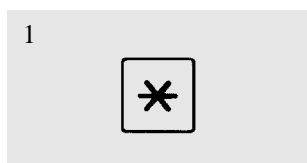
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

\* Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extension.  
Refer to the Installation Manual for programming and more details.

### Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party, immediately after a confirmation tone.

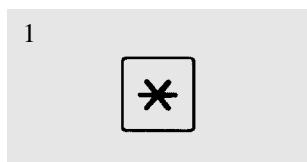
#### Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



*If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.*

1. Press \*.
  - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

#### Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)



*If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.*

1. Press \*.
  - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

#### Conditions

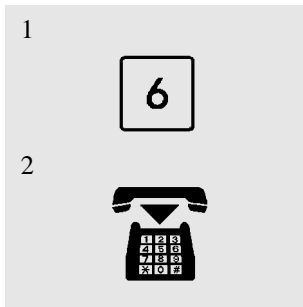
- Default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a single line telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

#### Feature References

Intercom Calling

**Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)**

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialled is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle.

**Setting**

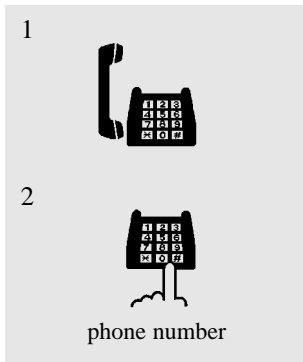
*If you make a call and hear a busy tone;*

1. Dial **6**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.
2. **Hang up**.
  - Wait until the telephone rings back.

**Answering an intercom recall**

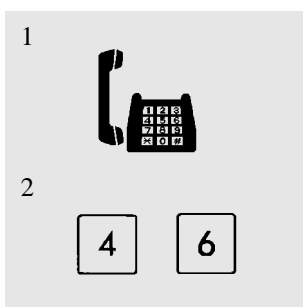
*If you hear the telephone ringing;*

1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear a ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.

**Answering a CO line recall**

*If you hear the telephone ringing;*

1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

**Cancelling**

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (46).





3. Hang up.

### *Conditions*

- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be automatically cancelled.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.

## *Busy Station Signalling (BSS)*

The busy extension that you called hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.



*If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;*

1. Dial **2**.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

### *Conditions*

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see “Call Waiting” in this manual.
- This feature is only available to those extensions that have the “Call Waiting” feature assigned.
- If the called party is provided with “Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)” function, the caller can announce through the speaker.

### *Feature References*

Call Waiting

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

**Call Forwarding — SUMMARY**

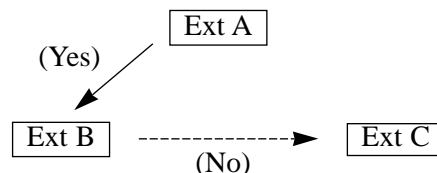
Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to CO Line	Incoming intercom calls are forwarded to a CO line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the “Call Forwarding — All Calls” feature from another extension.

**Note:** You can also set the Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Refer to “Voice Mail Integration” in this manual.

**Conditions**

- To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to “Call Forwarding — CANCEL” in this manual.
- Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to the extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.



- Setting a new “Call Forwarding” function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other “Call Forwarding” functions and the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature that has been set.
- A floating extension such as MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as the forwarding destination.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, the intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to “Tone List” in the Appendix (Section 8).

### *Feature References*

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

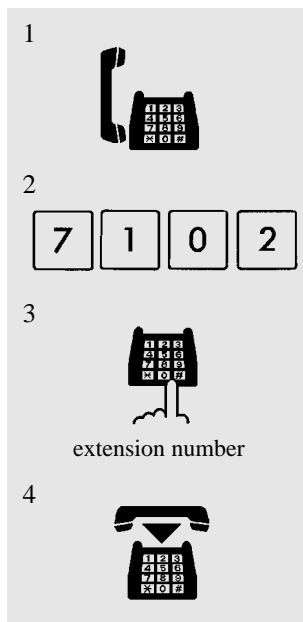
Do Not Disturb (DND)

Voice Mail Integration

### *Call Forwarding — All Calls*

You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

#### *Setting*

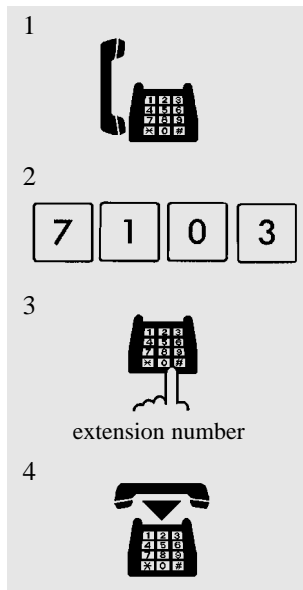


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **2**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### *Call Forwarding — Busy*

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

#### *Setting*

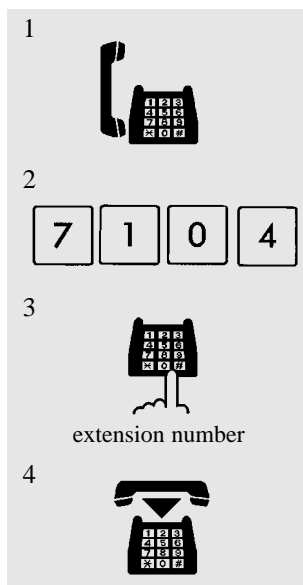


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### *Call Forwarding — No Answer*

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **4**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

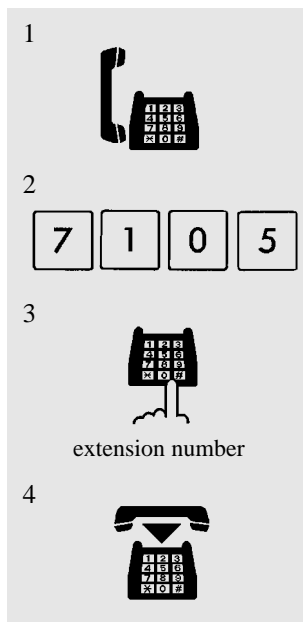
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

### *Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer*

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **5**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

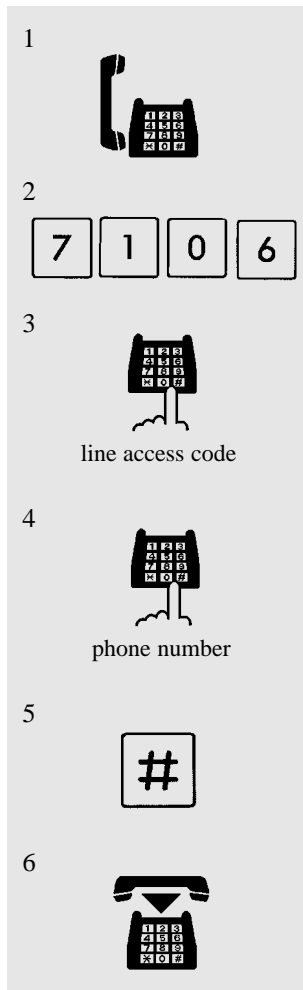
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

### *Call Forwarding — to CO Line*

You can forward your incoming intercom calls to a CO line. The telephone number of outside party must be pre-programmed.

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **6**.
3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
4. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
5. Dial #.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
6. **Hang up**.

#### *Conditions*

- Up to sixteen digits (line access code is included) can be programmed.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

#### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [504] Call Forwarding to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service

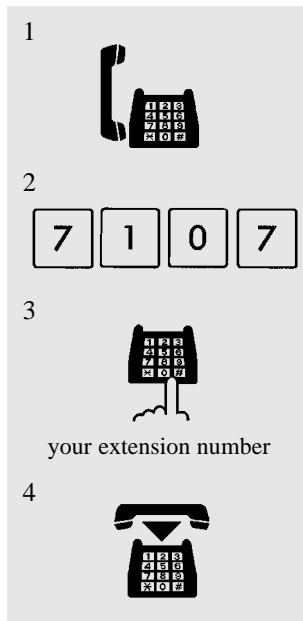
## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

### *Call Forwarding — Follow Me*

You can set a “Call Forwarding” feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set “Call Forwarding — All Calls” before you leave your desk.

#### *Setting*



– at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **7**.
3. Dial your own **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

#### *Conditions*

- This feature can be cancelled at your extension or at the destination extension.

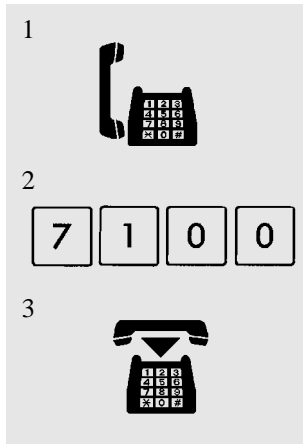
#### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[991] COS Additional Information

## *Call Forwarding — CANCEL*

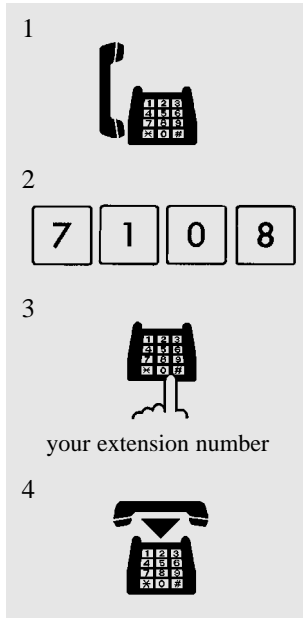
There are two cancelling methods for “Call Forwarding.” The cancellation depends on the Call Forwarding type that is assigned.

### *Cancelling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### *Cancelling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — “Follow Me (All Calls)” only*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **8**.
3. Dial **your extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

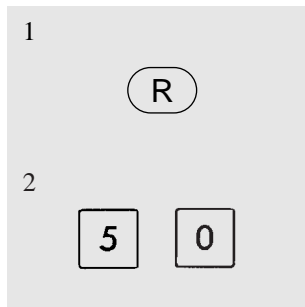


## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

### Call Hold

Allows you to place an intercom or an outside call on hold.

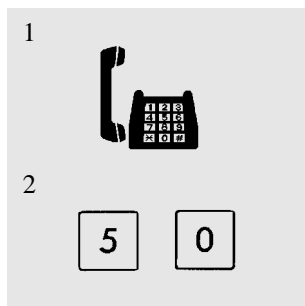
#### To place a call on hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - You may replace the handset.

#### Retrieving a call on hold



– at the holding extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).

#### Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to “Call Hold Retrieve” in this manual.
- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), “Hold Recall” occurs.
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Either one outside or intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[200] Hold Recall Time

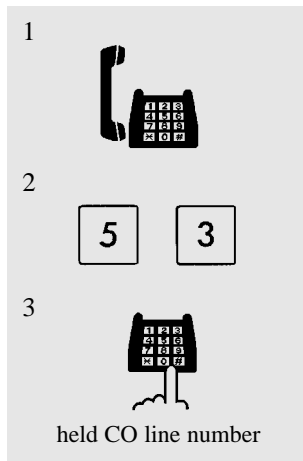
#### Feature References

- Call Hold Retrieve
- Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

## Call Hold Retrieve

Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

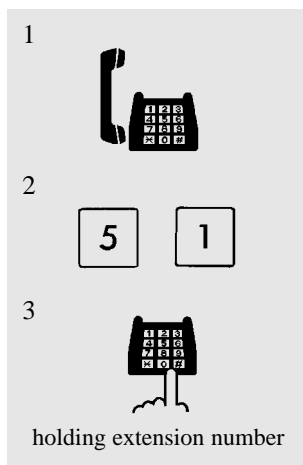
### Retrieving an outside call on hold



– at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (53).
3. Dial the held **CO line number** as follows.
  - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

### Retrieving an intercom call on hold



– at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (51).
3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

### Conditions

- “Call Park” cannot be retrieved by this feature.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

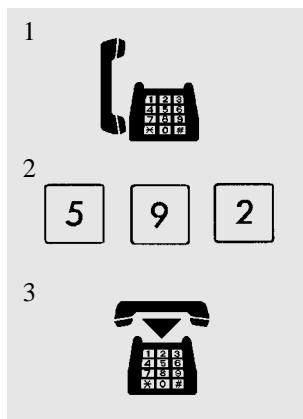
Call Hold

## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

### Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

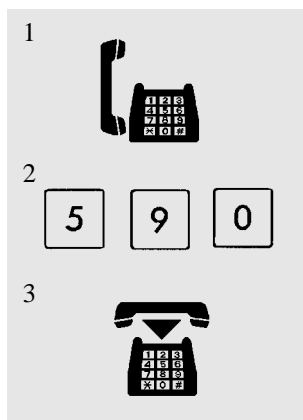
Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the called party when you make a call. You can set the called party to see your number on the display once or in continuously. This feature is an ISDN service.

*To restrict the presentation of your number to the called party*



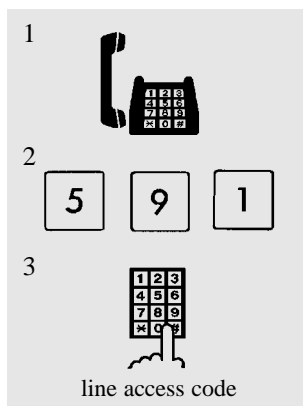
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **2**.
3. **Hang up**.

*To present your number to the called party*



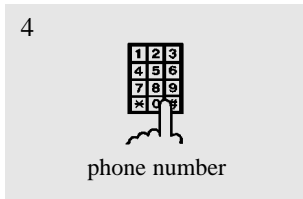
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **0**.
3. **Hang up**.

*To change the current setting at just time you make a call*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **1**.
3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).

4



4. Dial the **phone number**.

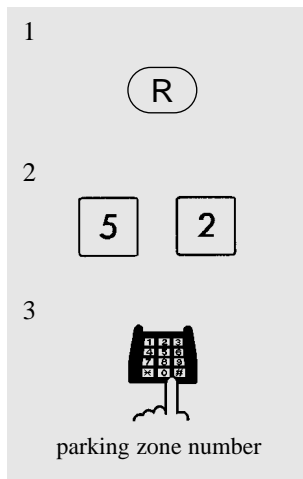
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  - [516] Calling Line Identification Restriction

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

### *Call Park*

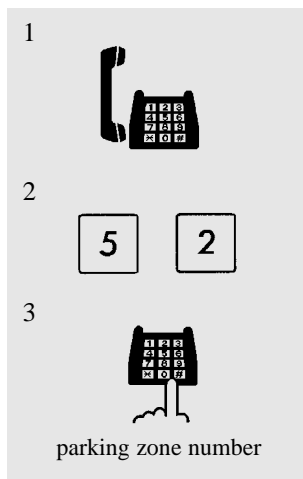
Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You are released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user.



*While having a conversation;*

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone when the call is parked.
  - If you hear a busy tone, that indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable.
  - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing a busy tone.

### *Retrieving a parked call*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) at which the call is parked.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
  - You hear a reorder tone if there is no held call.

### *Conditions*

- Up to ten calls can be parked.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within Transfer Recall time, “Call Park Recall” occurs. If a parked call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the “Call Park Recall” will go to the initiating extension or to the operator through System Programming. If a parked call is an intercom call, the “Call Park Recall” will return to the initiating extension.

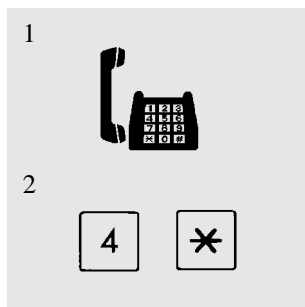
- If a “Call Park Recall” is not retrieved within fifteen minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [201] Transfer Recall Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Fields, (11), (16)

## *Call Pickup, CO Line*

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call that is ringing at another extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (4\***\***).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

### *Conditions*

- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### *Feature References*

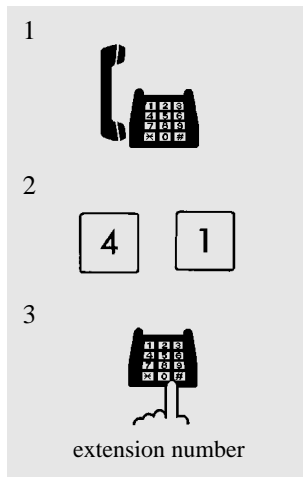
Call Pickup Deny  
Call Waiting

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

### *Call Pickup, Directed*

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (41).
3. Dial the **extension number** at which a call is ringing.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

#### *Conditions*

- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### *Programming References*

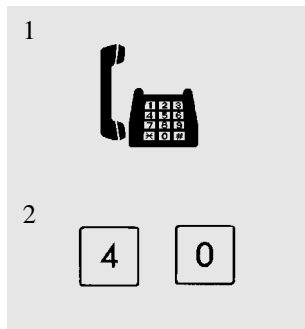
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### *Feature References*

Call Pickup Deny

## *Call Pickup, Group*

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

### *Conditions*

- You can pick up an incoming outside, intercom or doorphone call.
- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### *Feature References*

Call Pickup Deny  
Call Waiting  
Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)



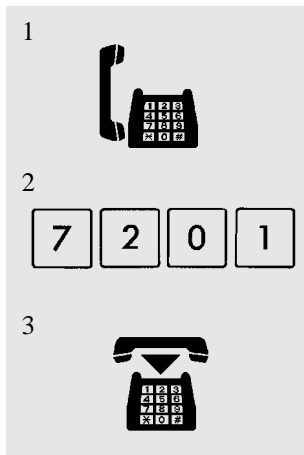
## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

---

### Call Pickup Deny

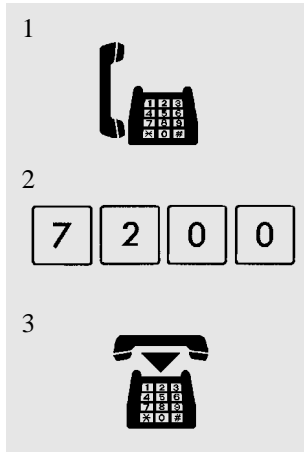
Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the “Call Pickup” features.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### Feature References

Call Pickup, CO Line  
Call Pickup, Directed  
Call Pickup, Group

## *Call Splitting*

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with the other party.

### *Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily ( Consultation Hold\*)*



1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The first held call is released.
  - Pressing this switch alternates between the callers.

### *Conditions*

- This feature does not work during doorphone call or paging.

### *Feature References*

Call Hold

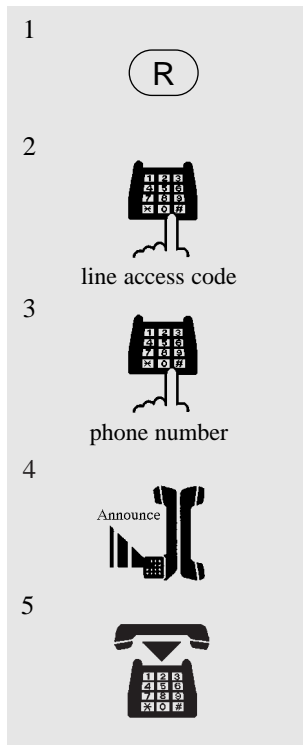
Consultation Hold\* (→ see Installation Manual)

\*Consultation Hold makes a call placed on hold temporarily to transfer it or make a Conference call or Call Splitting.

### Call Transfer — to CO Line

Allows you to transfer an intercom call to a CO line by a Screened Call Transfer.

#### Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the **phone number** where calls will be transferred.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
5. **Hang up**.
  - The call is transferred.

#### Conditions

- If you want to return to the held call, press the Register Recall button before the destination party answers.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

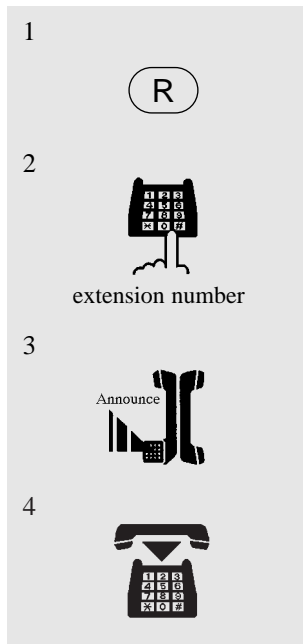
#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [503] Call Transfer to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (1)

## Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer to another extension.

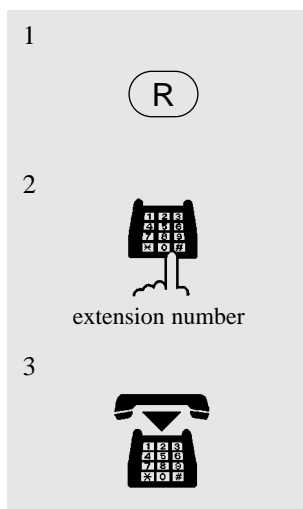
### Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
  - You hear a ringback tone.
3. Wait for the answer and **announce**.
4. **Hang up**.
  - The call is transferred.

### Unscreened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
  - You hear a ringback tone.
  - Ringing starts at the destination extension.
3. **Hang up**.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

# C

### *Conditions*

- If you want to return to the held call, press the Register Recall button before the destination extension answers.
- If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), the “Transfer Recall” occurs. If the transferred call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the Transfer Recall will go to the initiating extension or to the operator through System Programming.
- If there is no answer for thirty minutes after the “Transfer Recall” starts, the line will be disconnected.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [201] Transfer Recall Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (11)

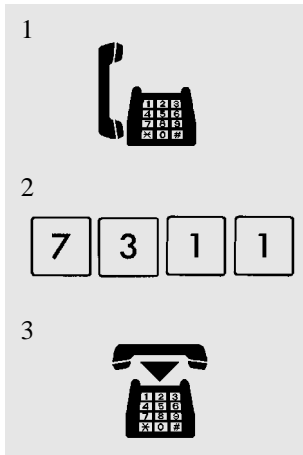
### *Feature References*

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

## Call Waiting

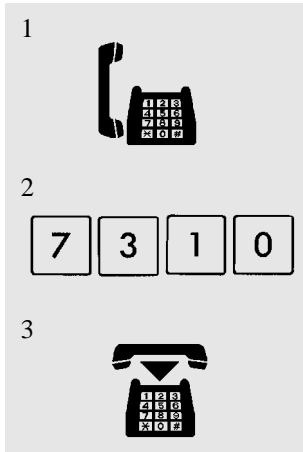
While in conversation, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is a call waiting. You can answer the third call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold.

### Setting



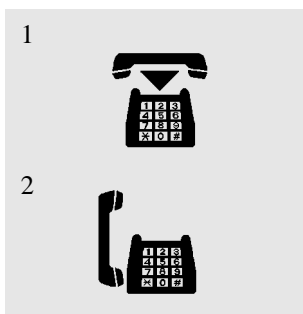
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (731) and 1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (731) and 0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### To talk to the new caller by terminating the current call



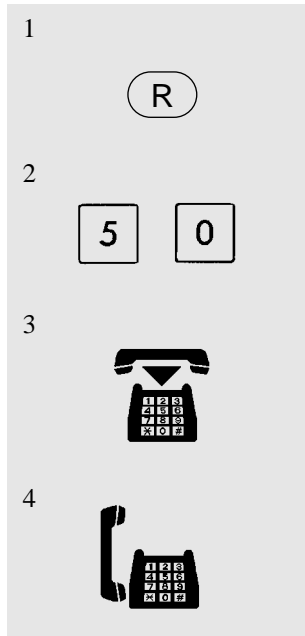
*While hearing a Call Waiting tone;*

1. **Hang up**.
  - The current call is disconnected.
2. Lift the **handset**.
  - You can talk to the new caller.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

*To talk to the new caller by holding the current call*



*While hearing a Call Waiting tone;*

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
  - The current call is placed on hold.
  - You hear a dial tone.
3. **Hang up.**
4. Lift the **handset.**
  - You can talk to the new caller.

### *Conditions*

- A Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension in the following conditions:
  - 1) When an outside call comes in.
  - 2) When a Doorphone call comes in.
  - 3) When another extension executes the “Busy Station Signalling (BSS)” feature.
- Setting “Data Line Security” cancels this feature.

### *Feature References*

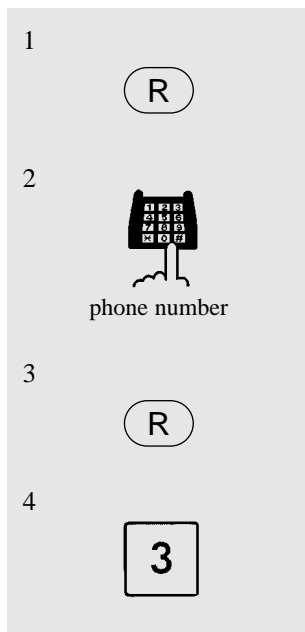
Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

Data Line Security (→ see Installation Manual)

## Conference

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference. The members of a conference on the line may be three extensions, one extension and two CO lines, or two extensions and one CO line.

### *To establish a conference*



*While having a two-party conversation;*

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
3. Press the **Register Recall** button after the third party answers.
4. Dial **3**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - A three-party conference is now established.

### *To leave the conference*



1. **Hang up.**
  - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
  - If the other two parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.

### *To talk to the original party while holding the third party*



1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the original party.



## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

# C

### *Conditions*

- You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the Register Recall button.
- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

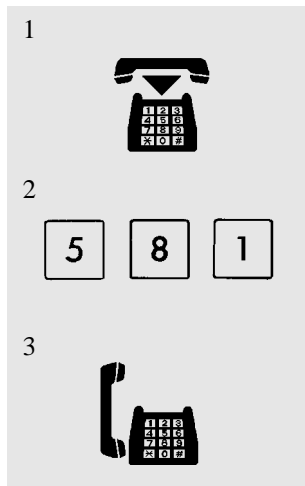
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

### *Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)*

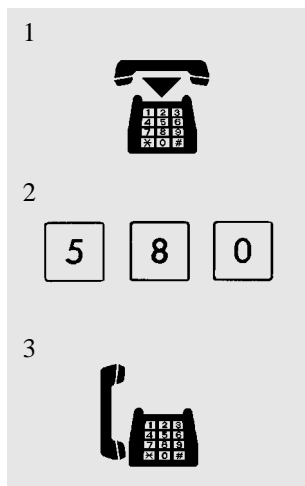
Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party when you receive the incoming call. You can set the calling party not to see your number on the display. This feature is an ISDN service.

#### *To restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (58) and **1**.
3. **Hang up**.

#### *To present your number to the calling party*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (58) and **0**.
3. **Hang up**.

#### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  - [517] Connected Line Identification Restriction

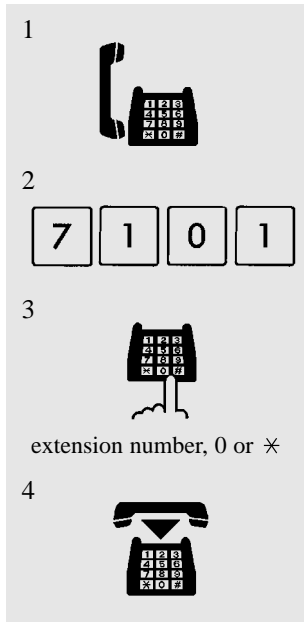
## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

---

### *Do Not Disturb (DND)*

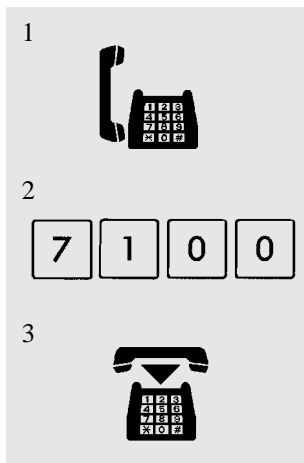
Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. You can select to send a DND tone to incoming calls or to transfer an incoming outside call to the assigned extension.

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **1**.
3. Dial the **desired number** as follows.
  - **extension number** : for the backup station
  - **0** : to operator (backup station)
  - **\*** : no backup
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

#### *Cancelling*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### *Conditions*

- An incoming outside call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1 extension) can be automatically transferred to the backup station (pre-assigned extension), while all incoming intercom calls will hear the DND tone.
- If the extension is already set as the destination of the “Call Forwarding,” “Do Not Disturb (DND)” and “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dial In Calls” features, you cannot set this feature and when you set this feature, you hear a reorder tone.
- While the operator is set as the destination of the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature, even if the operator is different from Day mode and Night mode, an incoming call will be transferred to an operator. If the operator is not assigned, an incoming call will be transferred to the IRNA.
- A calling extension that has “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” enabled can override your extension when it is set to “Do Not Disturb (DND)” mode.

### *Feature References*

Call Forwarding  
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override  
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls  
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

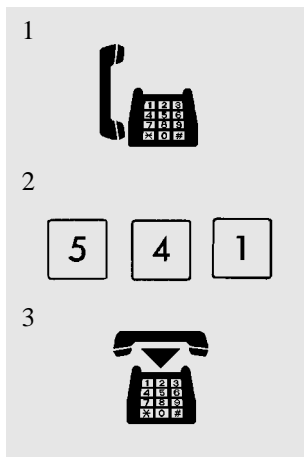
## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

---

### *Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls*

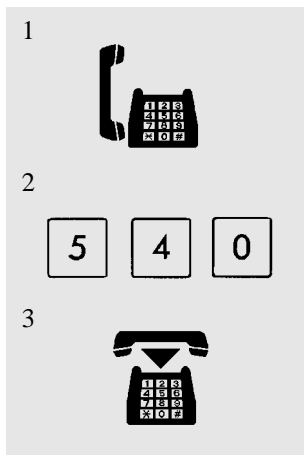
Allows you to set “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature for Direct Dialling In (DDI) calls. Direct Dialling In calls will be transferred to the operator. The operator cannot set this feature.

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (54) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### *Cancelling*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (54) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### *Conditions*

- When this feature is set, an incoming call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1, DIL 1:N) can be answered.
- Even if this feature is set, your extension does not deny Direct Dialling In calls the following cases:
  - 1) The destination of DDI calls is UCD group.
  - 2) The destination of DDI calls is the Hunting group number that is set this feature.

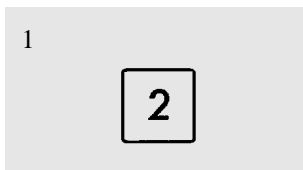
- When you set this feature, “Call Forwarding” and “Do Not Disturb (DND)” features will be cancelled.
- While you set this feature, if you go off-hook, you hear a special dial tone.

### ***Feature References***

Call Forwarding  
Do Not Disturb (DND)  
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override  
Direct Dialling In (→ See Installation Manual)

### ***Do Not Disturb (DND) Override***

Allows you to call an extension even though the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature is set. System Programming is necessary to use this feature.



*If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;*

1. Dial 2.
  - Wait for an answer.

### ***Conditions***

- If you hear a reorder tone after dialling 2, this means the “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” feature is not set at your extension.
- You must dial 2 within ten seconds after hearing a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

### ***Programming References***

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [507] Do Not Disturb Override
  - [601] Class of Service

### ***Feature References***

Do Not Disturb (DND)

## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

### Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

#### Calling an extension from a doorphone



1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
  - The visitor hears a beep.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

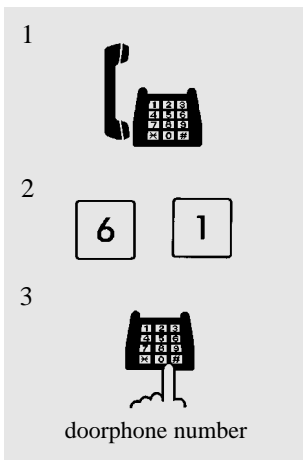
#### Answering a doorphone call



When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;

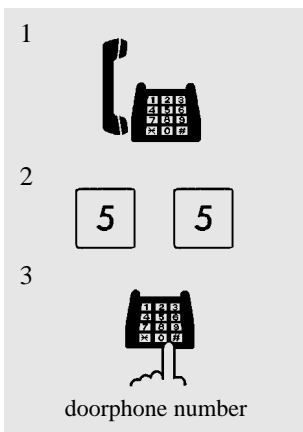
1. Lift the **handset**.

#### Calling a doorphone

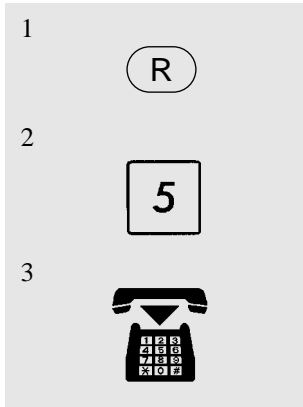


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (61).
3. Dial a **doorphone number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

#### To unlock the door from an assigned extension



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (55).
3. Dial a **door opener number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.

4. **Hang up.***To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension*

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial **5**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
  - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
3. **Hang up.**

*Conditions*

- You must dial 5 within ten seconds after pressing the Register Recall button.
- If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is cancelled.
- You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extension that can unlock the door.
- It is possible for any extension users to originate a call to a doorphone.
- The door opener 1 through 4 can be unlocked using the feature number, while the doors which are paired with the doorphone 1 through 4 can be unlocked while talking to the doorphone.
- The door opener 1 and 2 and the doorphone 1 and 2 are related to the master cabinet, the door opener 3 and 4 and the doorphone 3 and 4 are related to the slave cabinet.
- Doorphone calls can be forwarded to ISDN S0 lines. The destination phone numbers can be assigned in System Programming.

*Programming References*

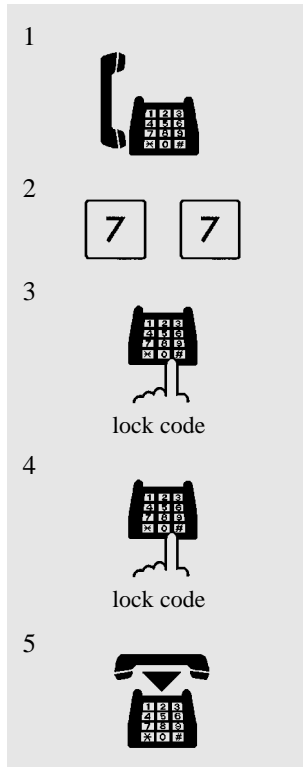
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [122] Automatic Door Open Assignment
  - [511] Door Opener Access
  - [607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night
  - [625]–[626] Doorphone Call Forwarding — Day/Night



### Electronic Station Lockout

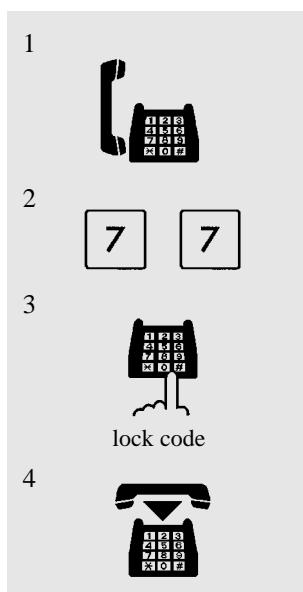
Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing outside calls at your extension.

#### Locking



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (77).
3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).
4. Dial the **same lock code** again.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
5. **Hang up**.

#### Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (77).
3. Dial the **same lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### Conditions

- An attempt to dial to a CO line from a locked extension receives reorder tone.
- The extension assigned as an operator can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- “Remote Station Lock Control” overrides this feature. If the operator sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

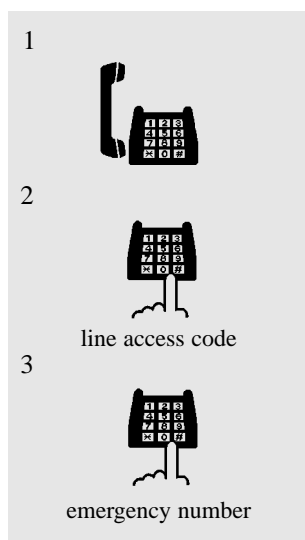
### Feature References

Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)

## Emergency Call

Allows you to make an emergency CO call without dial restriction. You can store up to ten emergency numbers. “999” and “112” are the default settings and the others can be stored through System Programming.

### Dialling



1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the desired **emergency number**.

### Conditions

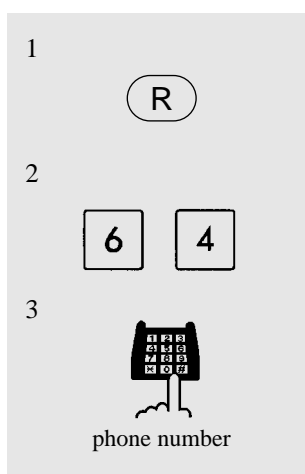
- The emergency call will override the toll restriction level, the “Electric Station Lockout” feature, and the account code mode, “Verified — All Calls” or “Verified — Toll Restriction Override.”

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[311] Emergency Dial Number Set

### *External Feature Access*

Allows you to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call.



*While having a conversation with an outside party;*

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (64).
3. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

#### *Conditions*

- The “Register Recall Signal” must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBS, or CO line.

#### *Programming References*

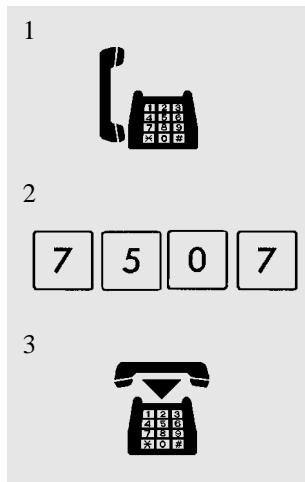
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[413] Register Recall Signal Time

### Hotel Application

#### Room Management

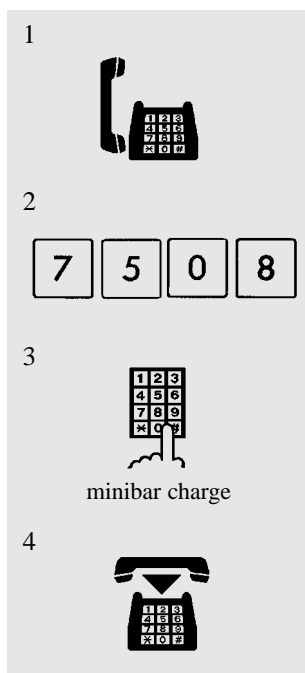
Allows you to print out the information of a guest room (e.g. cleaning status of the room and the total of the minibar charge) with a telephone in each room. Messages No.6-No.9 can be printed out.

##### <Example> Message 7: "Cleaned-up"



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **7**.
3. **Hang up**.

##### <Example> Message 8: "Minibar £ %%%.%"



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **8**.
3. Enter the **minibar charge**.
4. **Hang up**.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

Data similar to below is printed out.

<i>Date</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>Ext</i>	<i>CO</i>	<i>Dial Number</i>	<i>Duration</i>	<i>Cost</i>	<i>Acc Code</i>	<i>CD</i>
24.03.95	14:09	221		<i>Cleaned-up</i>				
24.03.95	10:23	230		<i>Minibar</i>		<i>£ 535.5</i>		

### ***Conditions***

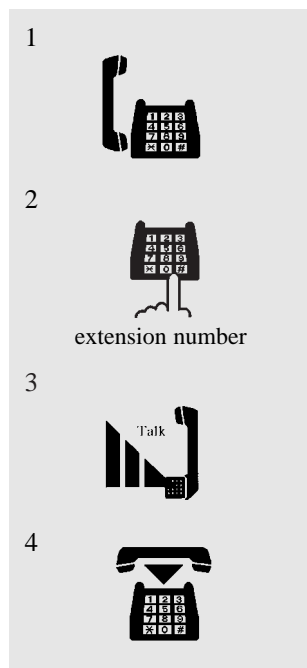
- System Programming is required to program the messages.
- This operation is the same as the Absent Message feature.
- It is necessary to assign [990] “System Additional Information, Field (34)” through System Programming beforehand.

### ***Programming References***

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)  
[008] Absent Messages
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[008] Absent Messages  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

#### Conditions

- After dialling an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:
  - Ringback tone:** Indicates that the destination extension is being called.
  - Confirmation tone:** Indicates that you can perform voice calling.
  - Busy tone:** Indicates that the destination extension is busy.
  - Do Not Disturb (DND) tone:** Indicates that the destination extension has been set the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature.

#### Programming References

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set

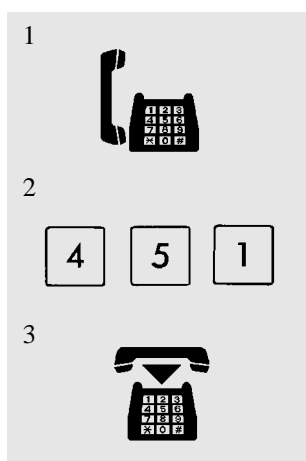
### Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. Reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

### Log-In / Log-Out

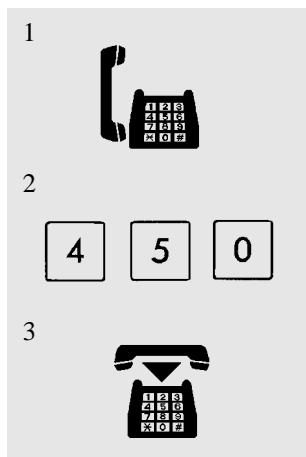
Allows you to assign the log-in mode or log-out mode within the hunting or UCD group. When in the log-out mode, you can leave the group temporarily, preventing the hunting calls being sent to your extension.

#### Log-In



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (45) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### Log-Out



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (45) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### Conditions

- Default is “Log-In” mode.
- There should be at least one extension that is in log-in mode. Only one log-in extension cannot be set in log-out mode.

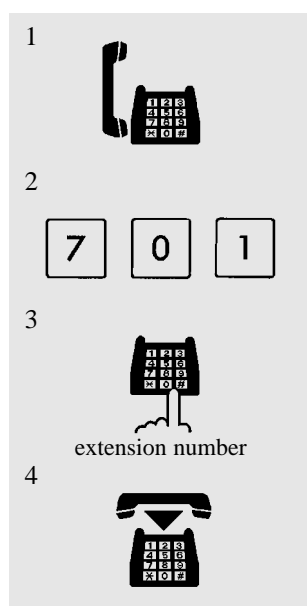
#### Feature References

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)  
Station Hunting (→ see Installation Manual)

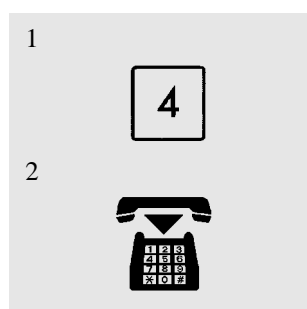
### Message Waiting

Allows you to leave a message for another extension. If the destination extension is provided with a message waiting lamp, it will be lit. Even if a lamp is not provided, the extension will provide a special ringing and dial tone (dial tone 4\*) to indicate that a message has been received.

#### Setting



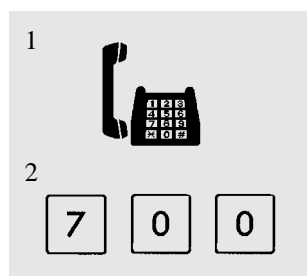
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (70)** and **1**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.



*If the called extension is busy;*

1. Dial **4**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
  - You must dial 4 within 5 seconds after dialling extension number.
2. **Hang up**.

#### Cancelling

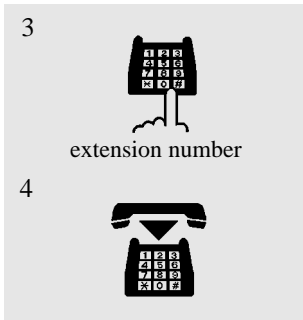


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (70)** and **0**.



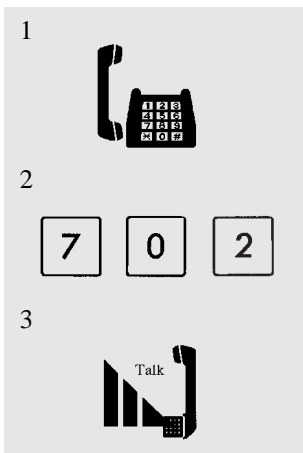
## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

---



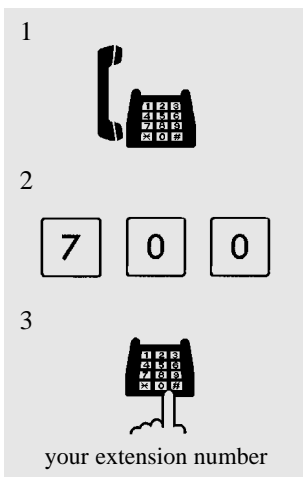
3. Dial the **extension number** where you left a message.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
- 4 **Hang up.**

### Calling back the message sender



1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear dial tone 4.\*
2. Dial the **feature number (70)** and **2**.
  - If you have more than one message at your extension, the line is connected to the message sender which you select.
3. Start **talking**.
  - The message is cleared after the conversation.

### Clearing all messages by the message receiver



1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear a dial tone 4.\*
2. Dial the **feature number (70)** and **0**.
3. Dial *your (message receiver's)* **extension number**.
  - All messages are cleared.

### *Conditions*

- If multiple messages are left at your extension, calling back is executed in the received order.
- The system supports a maximum of 128 simultaneous messages. If you try to set the 129th message, you hear a reorder tone.
- The special ringing tone rings three times at 5 second intervals after which there is an interval of programmable length. The length of this programmable interval can be set by System Programming.
- If you set the length of the interval to zero, the special ringing tone doesn't ring.
- If you hear dial tone 4\* after going off-hook, there is a message at your extension.

\*One of the dial tones. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 8).

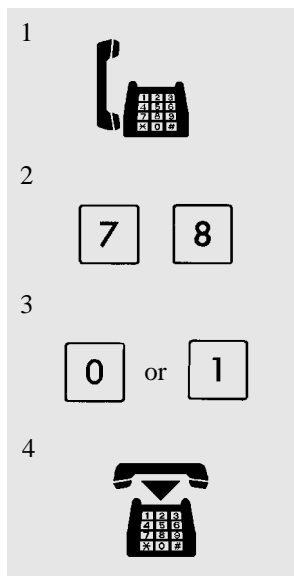
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [214] Message Waiting Ring Internal Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (9), (38)

### Night Service

This system supports both the Night and Day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in night and day modes. Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorized toll calls at night. Day/Night mode can be switched manually at anytime desired.

#### Manual Night Service



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (78).
3. Dial **0** or **1**.
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
4. **Hang up**.

#### Conditions

- The following items have separate day and night programming:
  - 1) Outgoing Permitted CO Line Assignment
  - 2) Direct In Lines (DIL)
  - 3) Doorphone Ringing Assignment
  - 4) Intercept Routing
  - 5) Ringing, Delayed
  - 6) Toll Restriction Level
  - 7) Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialling
  - 8) Operator Assignment
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) if automatic switching mode is selected in System Programming.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[101] Day/Night Service Switching Mode

[102] Day/Night Service Starting Time

[513] Night Service Access

[601] Class of Service

### **Feature References**

CO Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing (→ see Installation Manual)

Direct In Lines (DIL) (→ see Installation Manual)

Doorphone Call

Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

Ringling, Delayed (→ see Installation Manual)

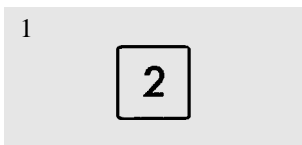
System Feature Access Menu — Night Service (4.4/Special Display Features)

Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

## **Off-Hook Announcement (OHCA)**

Allows you to signal to a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice comes through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7235 only). The called KX-T7235 user can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations using the handset.

### **Executing**



*If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;*

1. Dial **2**.
  - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

### **Conditions**

- OHCA is performed the same way as the “Busy Station Signalling (BSS) feature. The KX-T7235 user can select to use the BSS feature instead of the OHCA feature by System Programming.
- This feature is only effective to extensions that have set the “Call Waiting” feature. If this is not set, the caller will hear a reorder tone.
- If “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” feature before OHCA is available.

### **Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (47)

### **Feature References**

Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

Call Waiting

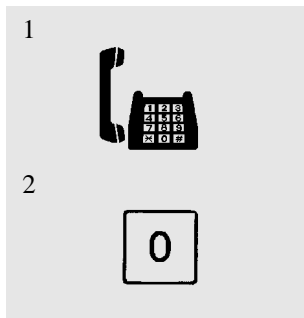
## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

### *Operator Call*

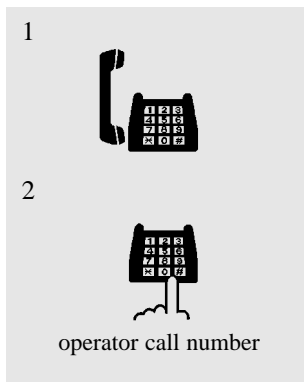
Allows you to call an operator within the system. There can be up to two extensions assigned as Operator 1 and 2. If there is only one operator or if you do not specify the operator, you should generate the General call. If you want to specify the operator, you should generate the Specific call by pressing a pre-assigned operator call number.

#### *General call*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (0)**.

#### *Specific call*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **operator call number** for each operator.

#### *Conditions*

- If you generate the General call for two operators, Operator 2 will receive your call if Operator 1 is busy.
- If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available; you will hear the reorder tone.

#### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment — Day / Night
  - [100] Flexible Numbering, Operator call, Operator 1 call, Operator 2 call

***Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY***

A CO line can be accessed in the following ways:

<b>Line Access, Automatic</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (9)</b> .
<b>Line Access, CO Line group</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (8)</b> and a <b>CO line group number (1-8)</b> .

***Conditions***

- After dialling the feature number, you will hear one of the following tones:
  - Dial tone:** Indicates that an idle line is captured.
  - Busy tone:** Indicates that the selected CO line is busy.
  - Reorder tone:**
    - 1) Indicates that the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.
    - 2) Indicates that access to CO lines is denied.
- If you hear a reorder tone, the call is restricted by one of the following reasons:
  - The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator (Remote Station Lock Control).
  - The extension is restricted by the account code mode, “Verified - All Calls” or “Verified - Toll Restriction Override.”
  - The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

***Programming References***

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [103] Automatic Access CO Line Group Assignment
    - (Used for “Line Access, Automatic” only.)
  - [400] CO Line Connection Assignment
  - [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted CO Line Group Assignment — Day/Night

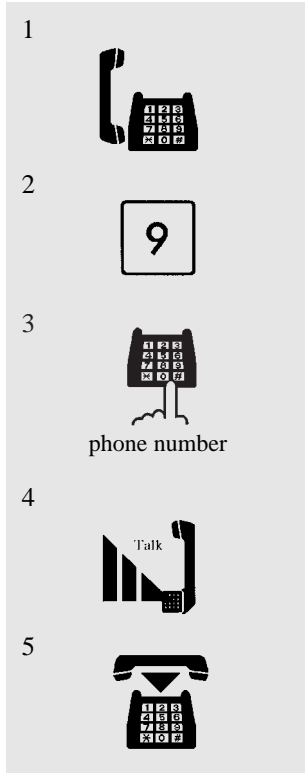
***Feature References***

Account Code Entry  
 Electronic Station Lockout  
 Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)  
 Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

### Line Access, Automatic

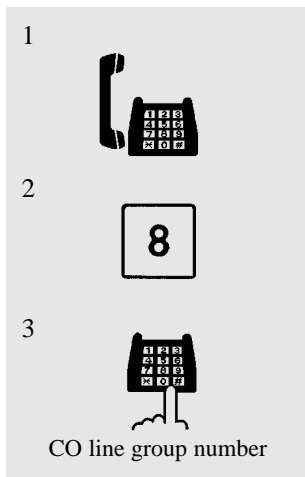
Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.



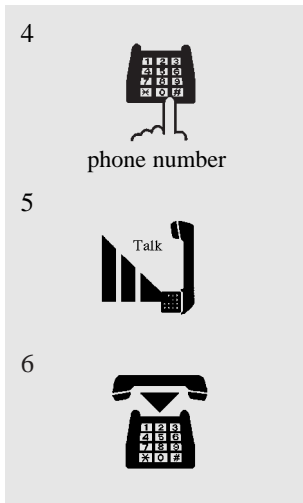
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
  - You hear a dial tone.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

### Line Access, CO Line Group

Allows you to select an idle CO line within the designated CO line group. Through programming, CO lines can be divided into eight line groups.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (8).
3. Dial a **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
  - You hear a dial tone.



4. Dial the **phone number**.

5. Start **talking**.

6. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.



### *Paging — SUMMARY*

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) and/or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. You cannot be paged at a single line telephone (SLT), but you can answer the page, which is announced over a nearby PT or external pagers, from your SLT. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pagers.
Paging — External	Paging through all the external pagers simultaneously.
	Paging to a specific external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

#### *Conditions*

- To answer the page, refer to “Paging — ANSWER.”
- The paged extension users hear a confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- The confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged side, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### *Programming References*

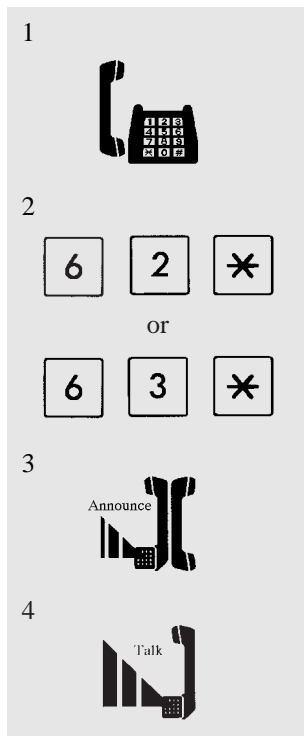
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for “Paging — Group” only.)
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### *Feature References*

Paging — ANSWER

### Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

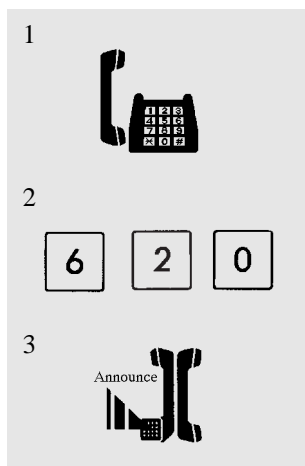


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and **\***.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

#### To access all external pagers



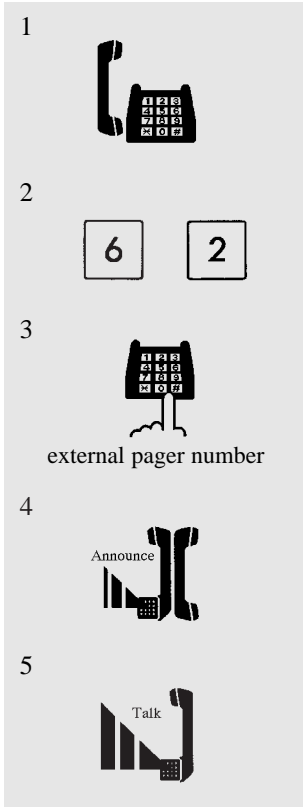
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.

## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features



4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### To access a particular pager only



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (62).

3. Dial the **external pager number** (1 or 2) or (1 through 4) you wish to use.

- 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
- 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
- You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

4. Make the **announcement**.

5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Conditions

- If the designated pager is being used, a busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  - 1) TAFAS (Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station)
  - 2) Paging — External
  - 3) Background Music (BGM) — External

If a higher priority page is requested when a lower priority page is active, the higher priority overrides the lower one.

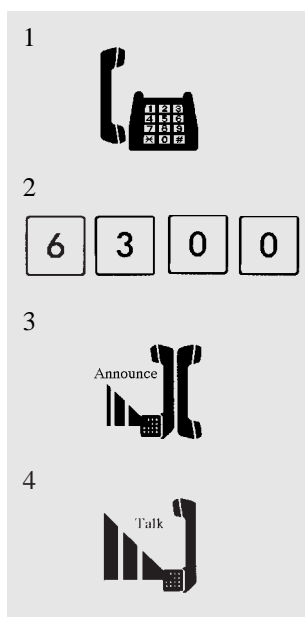
### Feature References

Background Music (BGM) — External (4.3/Operator Service Features)  
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

### Paging — Group

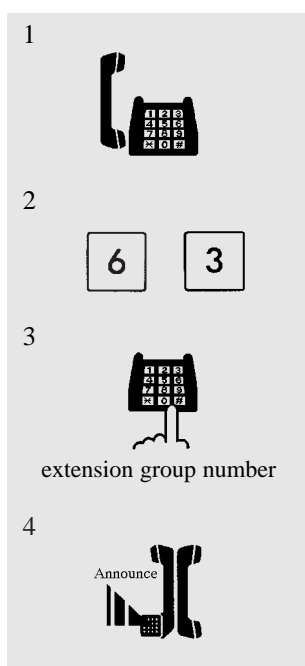
Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of 16 extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the built-in speakers of extensions.

#### To access all groups simultaneously



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

#### To access a particular group of extensions



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
4. Make the **announcement**.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

*P*

5



5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

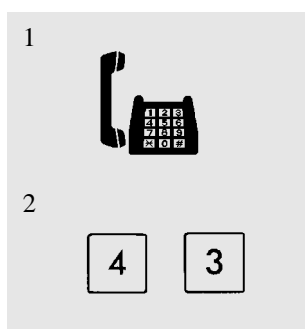
### *Conditions*

- There is a maximum of 16 extension groups. “Paging — Group” to different groups can be performed simultaneously.

### *Paging — ANSWER*

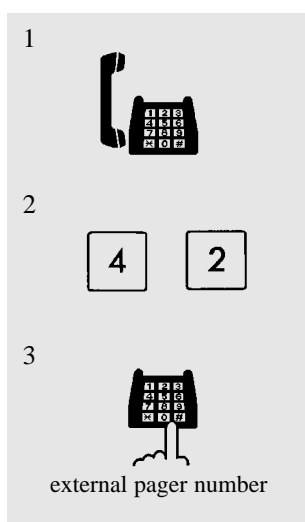
Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

#### *Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can start talking.

#### *Answering a page sent to a particular external pager*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the corresponding **external pager number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can start talking.

#### *Conditions*

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer “Paging — Group.”
- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

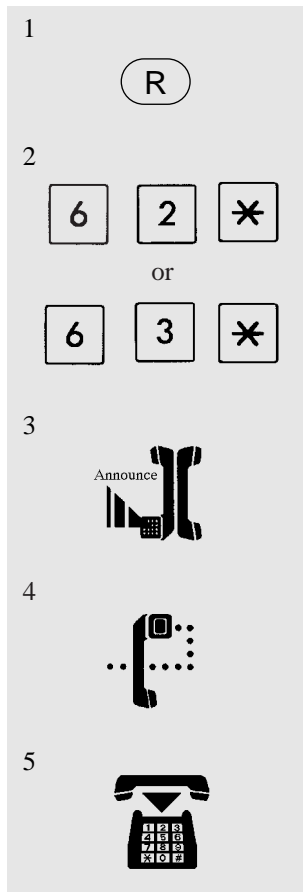
#### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

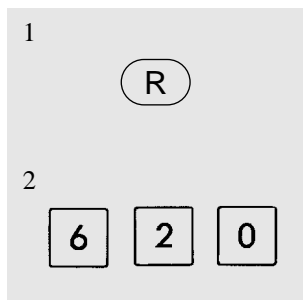
#### Using Paging — All



While having a conversation;

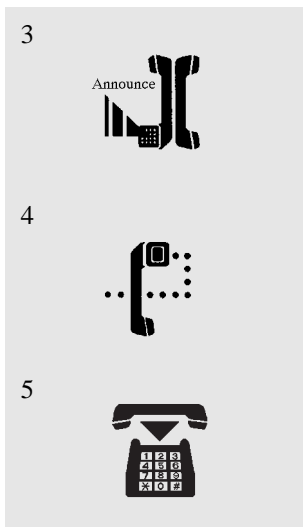
1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and \*.
  - The feature number can be the one for either group or external paging.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up**.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

#### Using Paging — External: to all external pagers



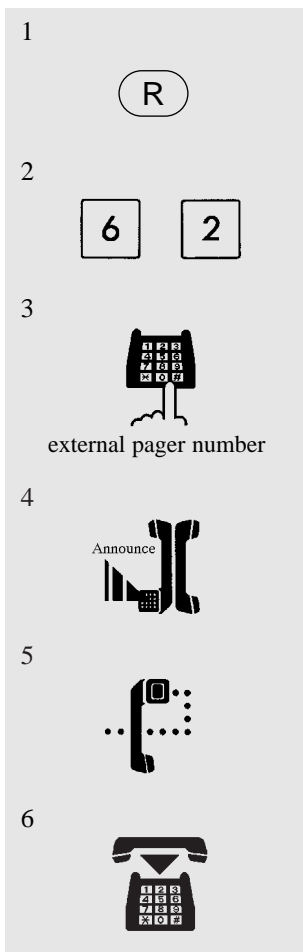
While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and 0.



3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up**.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

### Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager

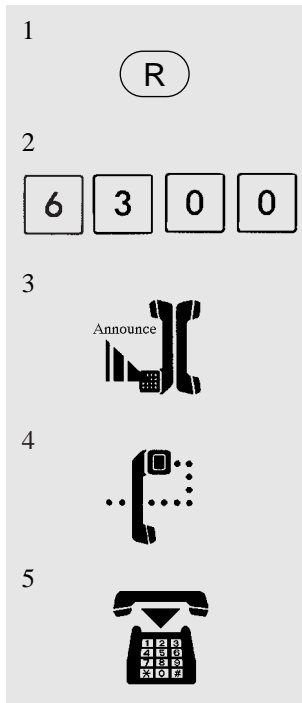


While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial an **external pager number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up**.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.



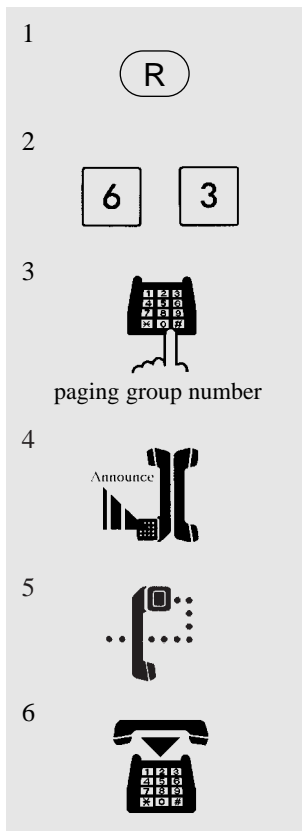
### Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up**.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

### Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear a dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial a **paging group number** (01 through 16).
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up**.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

### *Conditions*

- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

## *Paralleled Telephone Connection*

A proprietary telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a single line telephone (SLT). This feature allows you to enable or disable SLT ringing. When a parallel connection is made, either telephone can be used. The SLT can be disabled by the PT user.

### *Conditions*

- Default is “Parallel Off.”
- When receiving a call:
  - If SLT ringing is enabled, then both the PT and the SLT ring except when the PT is in “Handsfree Answerback” mode or Voice-Calling mode with the “Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice” feature.
  - If SLT ringing is disabled, then the PT rings but the SLT does not. However the SLT can answer the call.
- If you go off-hook while your paralleled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- “XDP\*” feature is available. Refer to the Installation Manual.

### *Feature References*

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice (4.2/DPT Features)

EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)

Handsfree Answerback (4.2/DPT Features)

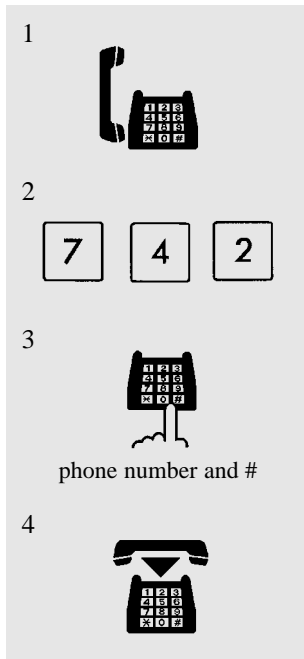
\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones.

## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

### Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

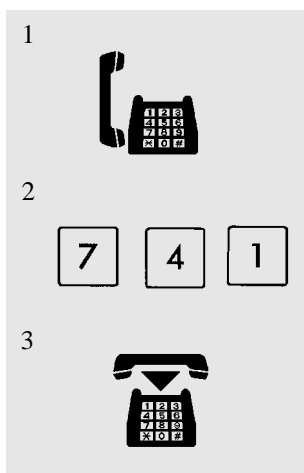
Allows you to make an outgoing call by lifting the handset.

#### Programming the phone number



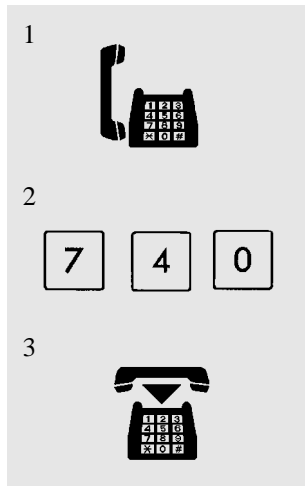
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.
3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
  - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) as a leading digit when calling an outside party.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

#### Setting



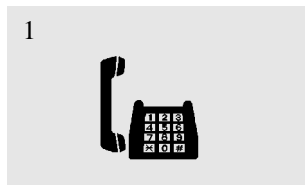
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **1**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### *Canceling*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### *Dialling*



1. Lift the **handset**.
  - Wait for the answer and talk.

### *Conditions*

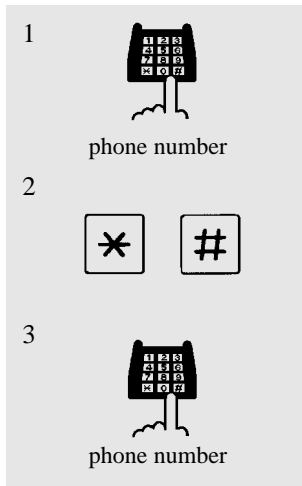
- This feature does not work if you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of “0 through 9” and “\*,” can be stored. “#” cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after lifting the handset, you can dial another party, and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between picking up the handset and connecting with the called line through System Programming.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

### *Pulse to Tone Conversion*

Allows you to change from Pulse to Tone dialling mode so that you can access services (such as Voice Mail) that require tone.



1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).

2. Dial \* and #.

3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

#### *Conditions*

- You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialling mode.

# Q

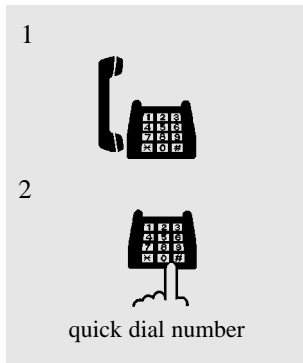
## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

### *Quick Dialling*

Allows you to make a quick dial call by pressing a pre-assigned quick dial number.

#### *Dialling*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **quick dial number**.

#### *Conditions*

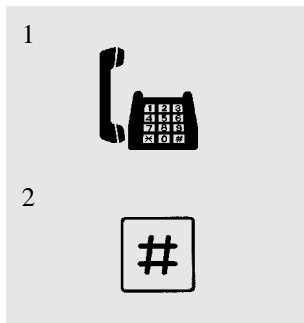
- Up to 8 quick dial numbers can be stored by System Programming.
- You must assign a feature number first in program [100] “Flexible Numbering,” and then a quick dial number in program [009] “Quick Dial Number Set” in order for Quick Dial to be effective.
- For example, Quick Dialling is convenient for room service calls in a hotel.

#### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [009] Quick Dial Number Set
  - [100] Flexible Numbering, Quick dial location numbers 1-8

### *Redial, Last Number*

Automatically saves the last outside call number you dialed and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial #.

#### *Conditions*

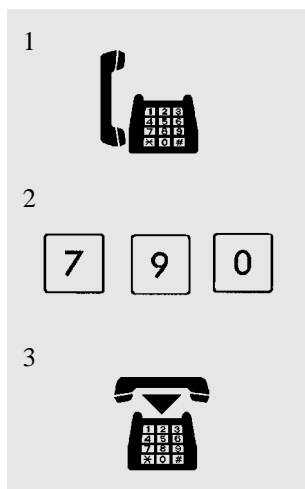
- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the CO line access code.
- “×” and “#” are counted as one digit.
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit to be sent to a CO line is dialed. Dialling a CO line access code alone does not change the memorized number.

### *Station Feature Clear*

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

- a) Absent Message Capability
- b) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
- c) Call Forwarding
- d) Call Pickup Deny
- e) Call Waiting
- f) Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)
- g) CO Incoming Call Information Log
- h) Connected Line Identification Restriction (COIR)
- i) Do Not Disturb (DND)
- j) Log-In
- k) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)
- l) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)
- m) Timed Reminder

#### *Clearing current feature setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (790).
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

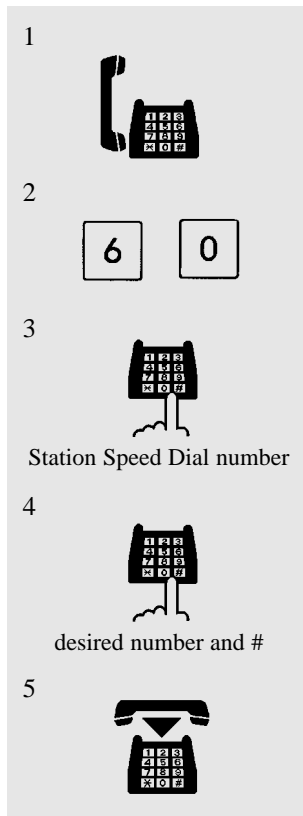


## 6.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

### Station Speed Dialling

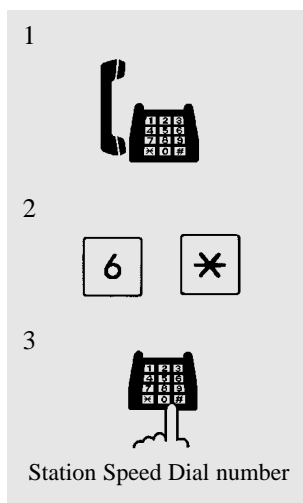
Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available to your extension only.

#### Storing the phone number



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (60).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
4. Dial the desired **number** and #.
  - You hear a confirmation tone.
5. **Hang up**.

#### Dialling



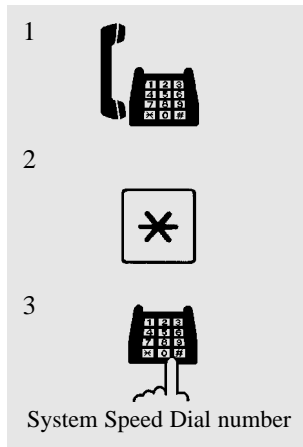
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (6\*).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

### *Conditions*

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number of up to sixteen digits.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- Valid digits are “0 through 9” and “\*.”
- “Station Speed Dialling” can be followed by manual dialling to supplement the dialled digits.

### *System Speed Dialling*

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers previously programmed. This system supports *five hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial **\***.
  - You hear no tone.
3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (000 through 499).

#### *Conditions*

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored either through User (Manager) or System Programming.
- “System Speed Dialling” can be followed by manual dialling to supplement the dialled digits.
- Calls originated by System Speed Dialling are restricted depending on the extension’s toll restriction level (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling).

#### *Programming References*

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set

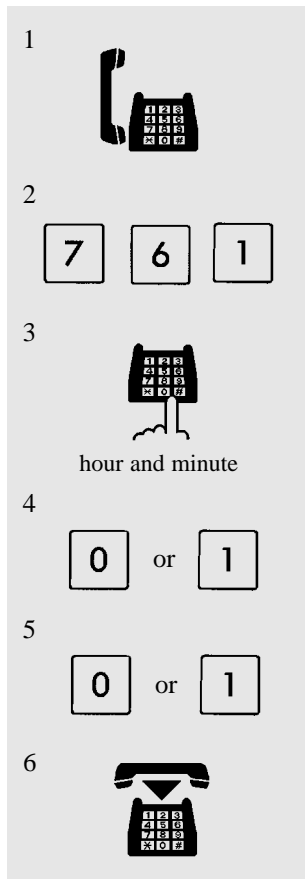
#### *Feature References*

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling

### Timed Reminder

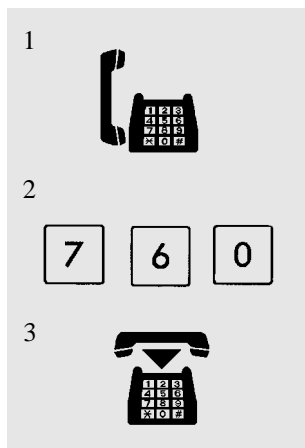
Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or everyday at the preset time.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.
3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.
5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting,\*<sup>1</sup> or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.\*<sup>2</sup>
  - \*<sup>1</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
  - \*<sup>2</sup> You hear the alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
6. **Hang up**.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

# T

### *Stopping the alarm ringing*



1. Lift the **handset**.

### *Conditions*

- The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.
- The alarm ringing continues for thirty seconds.
- If you receive an incoming call during the alarm, ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

### *Programming References*

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)  
[000] Day and Time Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[000] Day and Time Set

### *Feature References*

Hotel Application — Timed Reminder, Remote (4.3/Operator Service Features)

### ***Toll Restriction Override***

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling**

### ***Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry***

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialling a telephone number. For operation procedure, refer to “Account Code Entry.”

#### ***Conditions***

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned restriction levels from 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 are not changed.
- A “Class of Service” which is assigned “Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override” mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to forty account codes can be programmed for Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

#### ***Programming References***

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [105] Account Codes
  - [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

#### ***Feature References***

Account Code Entry  
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

# ***T***

### *Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling*

Calls originated by “System Speed Dialling” are restricted depending on the extension’s toll restriction level.

#### ***Programming References***

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[509]–[510] Toll Restriction Level for System Speed Dialling — Day/Night

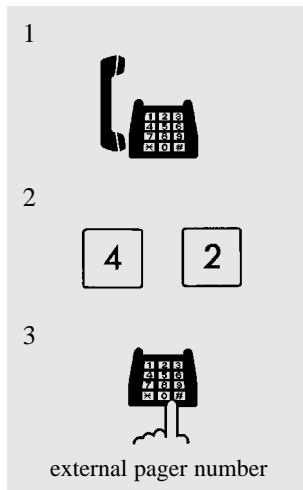
#### ***Feature References***

System Speed Dialling

Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

**Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)**

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.



While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows.
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
  - The line is connected and you can start talking.

**Conditions**

- This feature can be used in the following cases:
  - a) The floating number\* of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case, all the incoming calls on the specified line are signalled.
  - b) The floating number\* of an external pager is dialled as the Direct Dialling In (DDI) destination.
  - c) The floating number\* of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls redirected to the destination are signalled.
- A confirmation tone is audible before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

**Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
  - [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
  - [813] Floating Number Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

**Feature References**

Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.



### ***Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)***

Allows incoming calls (CO line, extension) to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions called an UCD group. Calls to an UCD group queue up, and the head of the queue searches for an idle extension.

#### ***Conditions***

- UCD can be used in the following cases:
  - a) The floating number\* of UCD is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination.
  - b) The floating number\* of UCD is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination.
  - c) The floating number\* of UCD is dialed from the extension.
  - d) The floating number\* of UCD is dialed as the DDI destination.
- The floating number\* can be assigned on a hunting group basis and UCD group is based on the hunting group.
- UCD call can arrive at the extension in log-in status within the UCD group, and cannot arrive at the extensions in log-out status.
- You can assign the log-in or log-out on the extensions.

#### ***Programming References***

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[106] Station Hunting Type

#### ***Feature Reference***

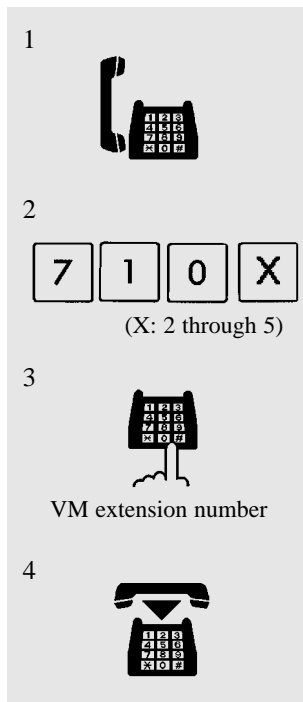
Log-In / Log-Out

- \* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

## Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

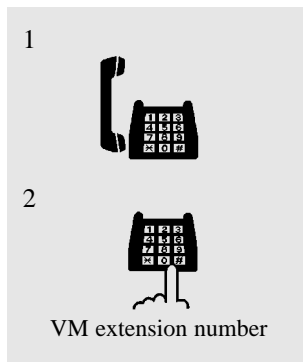
### *Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
  - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
    - 2 : Call Forwarding — All Calls
    - 3 : Call Forwarding — Busy
    - 4 : Call Forwarding — No Answer
    - 5 : Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
3. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up.**
  - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
  - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

### *Listening to a stored message*

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox with ease.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

## 6.2 *SLT and ISDN Telephone Features*

---

### *Conditions*

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming outside call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - **If you set a “Call Forwarding” function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**  
The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail automatically.
  - **If you do not set a “Call Forwarding” function;**  
The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to the Voice Mail.
- A Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features:
  - a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  - b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  - c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  - d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  - e) Intercept Routing

### *Feature References*

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer  
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

## 6.3

# *ISDN Telephone Features*

---

The KX-TD1232 users can use ISDN telephones in addition to proprietary telephones and single line telephones. The features are almost the same as ones of the single line telephone. There are, however, some features that are unavailable for ISDN telephones as shown below. As for available features, see Chapter 6.2 SLT and ISDN telephone Features.

### *Features unavailable for ISDN telephones*

- Account Code Entry  
Dialling “99” instead of “#” as the delimiter makes this feature available.
- Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice
- Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
- Call Forwarding
- Call Hold
- Call Pickup, Group
- Call Waiting
- Conference
- Do Not Disturb (DND)
- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
- Doorphone Call  
- *To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone*
- Log-In / Log-Out
- Message Waiting
- Paging — ANSWER  
- *Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker*
- Paralleled Telephone Connection
- Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)
- Station Speed Dialling
- Timed Reminder

# *Section 7*

## *Quick Reference*

### *Contents*

<i>Basic Operation .....</i>	<i>7-2</i>
<i>Station Programming .....</i>	<i>7-2</i>
<i>User Programming (Manager Programming).....</i>	<i>7-7</i>
<i>DPT Features .....</i>	<i>7-8</i>
<i>Operator Service Features.....</i>	<i>7-21</i>
<i>Special Display Features .....</i>	<i>7-23</i>
<i>DSS Console Features.....</i>	<i>7-25</i>
<i>SLT and ISDN Telephone Features.....</i>	<i>7-26</i>

This list is divided into the following eight sections. Refer to each section as needed.

- 1.) Basic Operation
  - 2.) Station Programming
  - 3.) User Programming (Manager Programming)
  - 4.) DPT Features
  - 5.) Operator Service Features
  - 6.) Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235 users)
  - 7.) DSS Console Features
  - 8.) SLT and ISDN Telephone Features
- When setting “Idle Line Preference — Outgoing,” “No Line Preference — Outgoing,” or “Prime (CO Line) Preference,” press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook to activate the following operations. (Pressing the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook is also available.)

**1*****Basic Operation***

<Note>

Off-hook: Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.  
On-hook: Hang up or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

**☐ Making Calls****— Intercom Calling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number, or press a DSS button.

**— Outward Dialling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 or 81 through 88, or press a CO button.
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81 – 88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
  - CO : Line Access, Individual
- Dial the phone number.

**☐ Receiving Calls**

- Off-hook.

**OR**

- Press a flashing CO button directly (Answering, Direct CO Line), or a flashing INTERCOM button directly.

**2*****Station Programming***

- To enter programming mode  
(Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.)  
Press: **PROGRAM** **9** **9**
- To exit programming mode  
Press: **PROGRAM** or lift the handset

**☐ Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 5.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Call Waiting Tone 1
  - 2 : Call Waiting Tone 2
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**☐ Charge Fee Reference****— Extension Charge Fee Reference**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 1 + extension number.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR, STORE, NEXT, or PREV), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button three times.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— CO Line Charge Fee Reference**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 2.
- Dial CO line number as follows.
  - 01 - 08 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 - 24 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR, STORE, NEXT, or PREV), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button three times.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Account Code Charge Fee Reference**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 3 + location number (01 through 40).
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR, STORE, NEXT, or PREV), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button three times.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Total Extension Charge Fee Reference**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 4.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR or STORE), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 5.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR or STORE), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 6.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR or STORE), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Account Code Set**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 7 + location number (01 through 40).
- Press CLR (S2) button.
- Enter new account code.
- Press STORE button.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— New Rate Set**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 8.
- Enter new rate.
- Press STORE button.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit from programming mode.

**□ Flexible Button Assignment****— Account Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 6.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Alert Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 87.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Conference (CONF) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 7.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— DSS Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 1 + extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— FWD/DND Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 4.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Group-CO (G-CO) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial # + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Hurry Up Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 81 + extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Live Call Screening (LCS) Button†**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 85.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Live Call Screening (LSC) Cancel Button†**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 86.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Log-In/Log-Out Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 80.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Loop-CO (L-CO) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial \*.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 3.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— One-Touch Dialling Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 2 + desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— SAVE Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 5.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.



---

**— Single-CO (S-CO) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 0.
- Dial CO line number as follows.
  - 01 - 08 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 - 24 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Terminate Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 9.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Two-Way Record Button<sup>†</sup>**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 83 + extension number of the Voice Mail.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Two-Way Transfer Button<sup>†</sup>**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 84 + extension number of the Voice Mail.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**— Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 82 + extension number of the Voice Mail.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**☐ Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 3.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Off mode
  - 2 : On mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**☐ Handset / Headset Selection**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 9.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Handset mode
  - 2 : Headset mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**☐ Intercom Alerting Assignment**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 4.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
  - 2 : Voice-Calling mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**☐ Live Call Screening Mode Set<sup>†</sup>**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial \*1.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Hands-free mode
  - 2 : Private mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**☐ Preferred Line Assignment****— Incoming**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 2.
- Dial 1, 2, or 3 + CO line number.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Ringing Line Preference
  - 3 + CO line number
    - : Prime Line (CO Line) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

---

<sup>†</sup>: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

## ☐ Preferred Line Assignment

### — Outgoing

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 1.
- Dial 1, 2, 3 + CO line number, or press INTERCOM button.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Idle Line Preference
  - 3 + CO line number
    - : Prime Line (CO Line) Preference
  - INTERCOM
    - : Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## ☐ Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Press the same CO button again.
- Dial the tone type number (1 through 8).
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## ☐ Self-Extension Number Confirmation

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 6.
- Press HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## ☐ Station Programming Data Default Set

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial #.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## ☐ Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235 only)

### — To store a number

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Dial the desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### — To store a name

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter the name.

— See Combination Table for information on how to enter each character.

- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### <Example for entering characters>

To enter the letter “K,”

Press: [5] + [SELECT] [SELECT] [SELECT]

OR

Press: [5] + [S2]

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT + S1	S2	SHIFT + S2	S3	SHIFT + S3
Pressing SELECT (Times)							
Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o
7	7	P	p	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y
0	0		.	,	'	:	;
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>
#	#	\$	%	&	@	(	)

Combination Table

### 3 User Programming (Manager Programming)

- To enter programming mode  
(Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.)

Press:  \* \*   
(default: 1234)

- To exit programming mode

Press:  or lift the handset

#### □ 000 Date and Time Set

1. Enter 000.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter the day.
4. Press →.
5. Press SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
6. Press →.
7. Enter the year.
8. Press →.
9. Press SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
10. Press STORE.
11. Press NEXT.
12. Enter the hour.
13. Press →.
14. Enter the minute.
15. Press STORE.
16. Press END.

#### □ 001 System Speed Dialling Number Set

1. Enter 001.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a speed dial number.
4. Enter a telephone number.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired speed dial number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

#### □ 002 System Speed Dialling Name Set

1. Enter 002.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a speed dial number.
4. Enter a name.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired speed dial number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

#### □ 003 Extension Number Set

1. Enter 003.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a jack number.
4. Enter an extension number.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

#### □ 004 Extension Name Set

1. Enter 004.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a jack number.
4. Enter a name.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

## 4

**DPT Features****□ Absent Message Capability****Setting****Message 1. “Will Return Soon”**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7501.
- On-hook.

**Message 2. “Gone Home”**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7502.
- On-hook.

**Message 3. “At Ext *extension number*”**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7503 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**Message 4. “Back at *time*”**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7504.
- Enter hour (00 through 23).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- On-hook.

**Message 5. “Out Until *date*”**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7505.
- Enter day (01 through 31).
- Enter month (01 through 12).
- On-hook.

**Message 6. “In a Meeting”**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7506.
- On-hook.

**Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507 through 7509.
  - 7507 : for Message 7
  - 7508 : for Message 8
  - 7509 : for Message 9
- Enter parameters (if required).
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

**Setting**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Absent MSG On (F4) button.
- Dial the message number (1 through 9).
- Enter parameters (if required).
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Absent MSG Off (F5) button.
- On-hook.

**□ Account Code Entry****— Entering before dialling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 (or press Account button) + account code (up to five digits) + #.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Off-hook.
- Press ACCNT (S3) button.
- Enter account code + #.

**— Entering during or after a conversation**

*While having a conversation or hearing a reorder tone after the other party hangs up;*

- Press Account button.
- Enter account code + #.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Press ACCNT (S3) button.
- Enter account code + #.

## ☐ Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

### Alternating

#### — If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;

- Dial \*, when hearing a ringback tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Voice-Calling mode is active.)

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press Voice (S3) button, after hearing a ringback tone.

#### — If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;

- Dial \*, when hearing a confirmation tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Ring-Calling mode is active.)

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press Tone (S2) button, after hearing a confirmation tone.

## ☐ Answering, Direct CO Line

- Press CO button (flashing red rapidly).

## ☐ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

### Setting

*While hearing a busy tone;*

- Dial 6.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press C. BCK (S3) button while hearing a busy tone.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
  - On-hook.

### Answering an intercom recall

- Off-hook.

## Answering a CO line recall

- Off-hook.
- Dial the phone number.

## Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 46.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Background Music (BGM)

### Setting / Cancelling

- *Be sure the telephone is on-hook.*
  - Press HOLD button.

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press BGM (S3) button.

## ☐ Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

*While hearing a busy tone;*

- Dial 2.
- Wait for an answer.

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press BSS (S1) button while hearing a busy tone.

## ☐ Call Forwarding

### Setting

#### — All Calls

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 2 + extension number.
- On-hook.

#### — Busy

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 3 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— **No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 4 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— **Busy / No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 5 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— **to CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 6 + line access code (9 or 81 through 88) + phone number + #.
- On-hook.

— **Follow Me**

- *at the destination extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 7 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**— **At the original extension**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 0.
- On-hook.

— **At the destination extension — “Follow Me (All Calls)” only**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 8 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

**Setting**— **All Calls**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.

- Press FWD-All Calls (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **Busy**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-Busy (F4) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-No Answer (F5) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **Busy / No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-BSY/NA (F1) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **to CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-CO Line (F2) button.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) + phone number + #.
- On-hook.

— **Follow Me**

- *at the destination extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-From (F3) button.
- Dial your extension number.
- On-hook.

**Cancelling****— At the original extension**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.
- On-hook.

**— At the destination extension — “Follow Me (All Calls)” only**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-From Cancel (F4) button.
- Dial your extension number.
- On-hook.

**☐ Call Hold**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press HOLD button.

**Retrieving a call on hold**

*- at the holding extension;*

- Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green slowly).

**☐ Call Hold, Exclusive**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press HOLD button + HOLD button.

**Retrieving****— At the holding extension only**

- Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green moderately).

**☐ Call Hold Retrieve****Retrieving an outside call on hold**

*- at another extension;*

- Press CO button (flashing red slowly).

**Retrieving an intercom call on hold**

*- at another extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

**☐ Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)****To restrict the presentation of your number to the called party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 592.
- On-hook.

**To present your number to the called party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 590.
- On-hook.

**To change the current setting for your next call only**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 591.
- Press CO button.
- Dial the phone number.

**☐ Call Park****Setting**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

**OR**

*- When using the KX-T7235 (Operator only);*

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
- Press Call Park (F1) button.
- Dial the parking zone number.

**Retrieving**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235 (Operator only);*

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
- Press Call Park (F1) button.
- Dial the desired parking zone number.

## ☐ Call Pickup

— **CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4\*.

— **Directed**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

— **Group**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Group Pickup (F3) button.

## ☐ Call Pickup Deny

**Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Splitting

— **Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily**

- Press TRANSFER button.  
(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

— **Having a conversation while having an intercom call on hold**

- Press HOLD button.  
(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

— **Having a conversation while having another call on hold**

- Press HOLD button.
- Press CO or INTERCOM button.  
(flashing red moderately).  
(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

## ☐ Call Transfer — to CO Line

— **Screened Call Transfer**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Press CO button.
- Dial the phone number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Transfer — to Extension

— **Screened Call Transfer**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

— **Unscreened Call Transfer**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Waiting

**Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.



## ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button.
- Search for the desired party by pressing NEXT (S3) or PREV (S3) button.
- Off-hook.
- Press CALL (S1) button.

- When using the KX-T7230;

- Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button.
- Search for the desired party by pressing NEXT (S3), PREV (S3) or INFO (S2) button.
- Off-hook.
- Press CALL (S1) button.

## ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

### Locking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 57 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again  
— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

### Unlocking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 57 + lock code.  
— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 56.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Conference

While having a conversation;

- Press CONF button.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press CONF button.

## ☐ Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

**To restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 581.
- On-hook.

**To present your number to the calling party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 580.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Display Call Information

**Alternating the display (the meter, the phone number, the phone charge)**

- Press CO button.

## ☐ Do Not Disturb (DND)

### Setting

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 1.
- Dial the extension number, 0 or \* .
  - extension number : backup station
  - 0 : operator (backup station)
  - \* : no backup
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

### Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 0.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

## Setting

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press Do Not Disturb (F2) button.
- Dial the extension number, 0 or \*.
- extension number : backup station
- 0 : operator (backup station)
- \* : no backup
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 54.
- Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : for setting
- 0 : for cancelling
- On-hook.

## Do Not Disturb Override

- Dial 2 while hearing a Do Not Disturb tone.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;
- Press Over (S2) button.

## Doorphone Call

### Answering a doorphone call

- Off-hook.

### Calling a doorphone

- Off-hook.
- Dial 61.
- Dial doorphone number as follows.
- 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
- 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

## To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 55.
- Dial door opener number as follows.
- 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
- 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone

- Dial 5.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## Electronic Station Lockout

### Locking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

### Unlocking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## Emergency Call

- Off-hook.
- Press a CO button.
- Dial the desired emergency number.

## Full One-Touch Dialling

- Press an One-Touch Dialling, DSS, REDIAL, or SAVE button.

## Handsfree Answerback

### Setting / Cancelling

- Be sure the telephone is on-hook.
- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

## ☐ Hotel Application

### Room Management

#### <Example> Message 7: “Cleaned-up”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507.
- On-hook.

#### <Example> Message 8: “Minibar and charge”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7508.
- Enter minibar charge.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

## ☐ Live Call Screening<sup>†</sup>

### Setting the password

- Off-hook.
- Dial 799.
- Enter the password.
- Enter the same password again.
- On-hook.

### Cancelling the password

- Off-hook.
- Dial 799.
- Enter the password.
- On-hook.

### Setting Live Call Screening

- Press LCS button.
- Enter the password.

### Cancelling Live Call Screening

- Press LCS button.

### *In the Hands-free mode;*

#### Having a conversation with the party

- Off-hook or press LCS button.

#### Stopping monitoring

- Press RECALL button or LCS Cancel button.

### *In the Private mode;*

#### Stopping the alert tone

- Press RECALL button or LCS Cancel button.

#### Monitoring the recording message

- Off-hook, or press LCS button or INTERCOM button.

#### Having a conversation with the party

- Off-hook.
- Press flashing LCS button.

### *While having a conversation with another party;*

*If you want to terminate the current call*

#### Monitoring

- Off-hook.
- On-hook.

#### Having a conversation with the party

- Press flashing LCS button.

*If you want to hold the current call*

#### Monitoring

- Press HOLD button.
- On-hook.
- Off-hook.

#### Having a conversation with the party

- Press flashing LCS button.

## ☐ Log-In / Log-Out

### Setting

#### Using Log-In/Log-Out button

- Off-hook.
- Press Log-In/Log-Out button.
  - Log-In : the indicator light is off.
  - Log-Out : the indicator light is red.
  - Calls in the UCD queue : the indicator is flashing red.
- On-hook.

#### Using the feature number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 45.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for Log-In
  - 0 : for Log-Out
- On-hook.

<sup>†</sup>: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

## ☐ Message Waiting

### Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 701 + extension number.
- On-hook.

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7235;*
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
  - Press Message On (F2) button.
  - Dial the extension number.
- **If the extension is busy or does not answer;**
  - Press MESSAGE button or dial 4.
    - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
  - On-hook.

### Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + extension number.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7235;*
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
  - Press Message Off (F3) button.
  - Dial the extension number.

### Checking and Selecting a message by the receiver

- Press MESSAGE button repeatedly until the desired message appears.

### Calling back the message sender

- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button, or dial 702.

### Clearing all messages by the message receiver

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

## ☐ Microphone Mute

### Setting / Cancelling

*While having a conversation in handsfree mode;*

- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

## ☐ Night Service

### Switching mode using the feature number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 78.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
- On-hook.

### Switching mode using the Night button

- Off-hook.
- Press Night button.
  - Day mode : the indicator light turns on
  - Night mode : the indicator light turns off
- On-hook.

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7235 (Operator only);*
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
  - Press Night On/Off (F2) button.
  - Dial 0 or 1.
    - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
    - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
  - On-hook.

### Confirming the current mode

- *Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.*
  - Press # (or press Night button).

## ☐ Notebook Function

### Storing

*While having a conversation or in on-hook status;*

- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button again.
- Dial the desired phone number.
- Press SAVE button.

### Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press SAVE button.

## ☐ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

While hearing a busy tone:

- Dial 2.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- Talk.

## ☐ One-Touch Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press an One-Touch Dialling button.

## ☐ Operator Call

### General Call

- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.

### Specific Call

- Off-hook.
- Dial the operator call number.

## ☐ Outward Dialling

### — Line Access, Automatic

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

### — Line Access, CO Line Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 8 + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Dial the phone number.

### — Line Access, Individual

- Off-hook.
- Press a CO button.
- Dial the phone number.

## ☐ Paging

### — All

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62 (or 63) + \*.
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press External Paging (F1) or Group Paging (F2) button.
- Dial \*.

### — External

#### To access all external pagers

- Off-hook.
- Dial 620.
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press External Paging (F1) button.
- Dial 0.

#### To access a particular pager only

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press External Paging (F1) button.
- Dial the external pager number.

### — Group

#### To access all groups simultaneously

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6300.
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Group Paging (F2) button.
- Dial 00.

## To access a particular group of extensions

- Off-hook.
- Dial 63 + extension group number (01 through 16).
- *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7235;*
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press Group Paging (F2) button.
  - Dial the extension group number.

## ☐ Paging – ANSWER

- Dial 42 + external pager number, or 43.
  - 42 + external pager number
    - : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
  - 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

### To answer “Paging — External”

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Answer Ext-Page (F4) button + external pager number.

### To answer “Paging — Group”

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Answer GRP-Page (F5) button.

## ☐ Paging – DENY

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 721.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ Paging and Transfer

### To transfer

- Press TRANSFER button before dialling the paging feature number (62 or 63).
- Check the feature number you wish to use in the “Paging” section.

## ☐ Paralleled Telephone Connection

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 69.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*

### OR

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Parallel On/Off (F1) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- On-hook.

## ☐ Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

### Programming the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Dialling

- Off-hook.

## ☐ Predial Preparation

- When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;

- Dial the phone number.
- To change the current entry;
- Dial \* and re-dial.
- Off-hook.

## ☐ Pulse to Tone Conversion

- Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
- Dial \* and #.
- Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

## ☐ Quick Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the quick dial number.

## ☐ Recall

**To make another call without hanging up**

- Press RECALL button.
- Dial the phone number.

## ☐ Redial

— **Last Number**

- Off-hook.
- Press REDIAL button.

— **Saved Number**

### Storing

*While having a conversation or hearing a busy tone;*

- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Press SAVE button.

### Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press SAVE button.

## ☐ Station Feature Clear

- Off-hook.
- Dial 790.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Station Speed Dialling

### Storing the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 60 + station speed dial number (0 through 9) + phone number + #.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

### Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6\* + station speed dial number.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press STA Speed (F8) button.
- Press the desired Function button (F1 through F10).

## ☐ System Speed Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Dial the system speed dial number (000 through 499).

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press SYS Speed (F9) button.
- Press the desired Function button (F1 through F10).

## ☐ System Working Report (Manager and operator only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 794.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : print out the data
  - 0 : clear the data
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

**☐ Terminate**

*While hearing any tone, dialling, or talking;*

- Press Terminate button.
- *An internal dial tone is audible.*
- Press a CO button.
- Dial the phone number.

**☐ Timed Reminder****Setting**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 761.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : to enter AM
  - 1 : to enter PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 760.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Checking the setting time**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 762.

**☐ Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

**☐ Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail†****Recording into your mailbox**

- Press Two-Way Record button.

**Stopping recording**

- Press Two-Way Record button.

**Recording into another mailbox**

- Press Two-Way Transfer button.
- Enter extension number or press the desired DSS button.

**Stopping recording**

- Press Two-Way Transfer button.

**☐ Voice Mail Integration****Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial the Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All Calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Listening to a stored message**

- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button or dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.

**☐ Voice Mail Transfer**

*If the call returned to you;*

- Press Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
- Dial the extension number.



## 5 Operator Service Features

The following features can be performed by the extension assigned as an operator.

### ☐ Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press Hurry-Up button.

### ☐ Background Music (BGM) – External Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 65.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
- Press Extn BGM On/Off (F3) button.
- On-hook.

### ☐ Class of Service (COS) Switch

#### Primary switch

- Off-hook.
- Dial 791 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
- Press COS Primary (F4) button.
- Dial extension number.
- On-hook.

#### Secondary switch

- Off-hook.
- Dial 793 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
- Press COS Secondary (F5) button.
- Dial extension number.
- On-hook.

### ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 02.
- Dial extension number or \* .
  - extension number : to clear one extension
  - \* : to clear all extensions
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

### ☐ Hotel Application

- When using the KX-T7235;

#### Check-In

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Check-In (F1) button.
- Dial extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press YES (S1) or NO (S3) button.

#### Check-Out

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Check-Out (F2) button.
- Dial extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter minibar charge.
- Press Others (F4) and enter charge.
- Press PRINT (S3) button.
- Press END (S1) button.
- Press YES (S1) or NO (S3) button.

## ☐ Timed Reminder, Notification for Unanswered Extension (KX-T7235 only)

- Press Alert button.

*If you want to clear the notification;*

- Press CLR (S2) button.

*If you want to go to the next unanswered extension;*

- Press NEXT (S3) button.

*If you want to exit;*

- Press MENU (S1) button.

## ☐ Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

### Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 \* 1.
- Dial desired extension number or DSS button.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Dial 0 or 1.
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 \* 0.
- Dial desired extension number or DSS button.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

### Setting

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Wake up (F3) button.
- Dial the desired extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter hour and minute.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- Press PROG (S3) button.

### Cancelling

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Wake up (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press CLR (S2) button.

## Checking the setting time (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 \* 2.
- Dial desired extension number or DSS button.
- On-hook.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Wake up (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press END (S1) button.

## □ Live Call Screening Password Control†

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 03.
- Dial extension number or \* .
  - extension number : to assign one extension
  - \* : to assign all extensions
- Press STORE.
- Press PROGRAM button.

## □ Remote Station Lock Control

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 01.
- Dial extension number or \* .
  - extension number : to lock or unlock one extension
  - \* : to lock or unlock all extensions
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : to unlock
  - 2 : to lock
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

## Special Features — KX-T7235

— CO Outgoing Call Log / Extension Dialling / Station Speed Dialling / System Speed Dialling / System Feature Access Menu / Hotel Application (Operator only)

- Press the desired button according to the messages on the display.
- The operation is performed by following the messages on the display.

• *System Feature Access Menu* provides a display of the system features available and allows access to the following features:

- 1) Absent Message Capability
- 2) Paging — External (Access/Answer)
- 3) Paging — Group (Access/Answer)
- 4) Background Music (BGM) — External (Operator only)
- 5) Call Park (Operator only)
- 6) Call Pickup, Group
- 7) Class of Service (COS) Switch (Operator only)
- 8) Message Waiting
- 9) Night Service (Operator only)
- 10) Paralleled Telephone Connection

By pressing the FWD/DND button after going off-hook, a new display appears. From this display, the following additional System Feature can be operated.

- 1) Call Forwarding
- 2) Do Not Disturb (DND)

— Refer to Section 4.4, “Special Display Features.”

— For “BGM — External” and “Class of Service (COS) Switch” features, refer to Section 4.3, “Operator Service Features.”

— For “Call Forwarding” and “Do Not Disturb (DND)” features, refer to Section 4.2, “DPT Features.”

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

## ☐ CO Outgoing Call Log

1. Press Call Log [F5].
  2. Press the desired [Fx] button.
- <Example> To select 111, press [F2].

[F1]	1234567890	[F6]
[F2]	<b>111</b>	[F7]
[F3]	0987654	[F8]
[F4]	000111222333	[F9]
[F5]	100200300400500	[F10]
MENU CLR		
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]

## ☐ Extension Dialling

1. Press Extension [F3].
  2. Press the desired [Fx] button.
- <Example> To select B, press [F1].

[F1]	<b>AB</b>	KL	[F6]
[F2]	C	MN	[F7]
[F3]	DE	OPQR	[F8]
[F4]	FG	S	[F9]
[F5]	HIJ	T-Z	[F10]
MENU			
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]	

3. Press the desired [Fx] button.
- <Example> To select Billy Jane, press [F5].

[F1]	Agness	Bob	[F6]
[F2]	Alice	Carol	[F7]
[F3]	Ann Margly	Casey	[F8]
[F4]	Ben Johns	Ched Ely	[F9]
[F5]	<b>Billy Jane</b>	Chris	[F10]
MENU		PREV NEXT	
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]	

## ☐ Station Speed Dialling

1. Press STA Speed [F8].
  2. Press the desired [Fx] button.
- <Example> To select Panasonic, press the [F7].

[F1]	Bob	KME-soft	[F6]
[F2]	Jim Kopp	<b>Panasonic</b>	[F7]
[F3]	Ronald	Police	[F8]
[F4]	Zangril	Louisa	[F9]
[F5]	Nancy	Home	[F10]
MENU		NEXT	
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]	

↑ Press [S3] to see the next screen.

[F1]	9-123-4567	9-987-6543	[F6]
[F2]	9111111	<b>9555555</b>	[F7]
[F3]	9333333	9-999	[F8]
[F4]	9777777	Not Stored	[F9]
[F5]	100	9-1000001	[F10]
MENU		NEXT	
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]	

— To toggle the display between name and number, press NEXT [F3] button.

## ☐ System Speed Dialling

1. Press SYS Speed [F9].
  2. Press the desired [Fx] button.
- <Example> To select J, press [F5].

[F1]	AB	KL	[F6]
[F2]	C	MN	[F7]
[F3]	DE	OPQR	[F8]
[F4]	FG	S	[F9]
[F5]	<b>HIJ</b>	T-Z	[F10]
MENU			
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]	

3. Press the desired [Fx] button.
- <Example> To select Jack, press [F6].

[F1]	Harry	<b>Jack</b>	[F6]
[F2]	Henry	Janny	[F7]
[F3]	Hiroshi	Jimmy	[F8]
[F4]	Isaac	John	[F9]
[F5]	Ivy's shop	Johes	[F10]
MENU		PREV NEXT	
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]	

## □ System Feature Access Menu

1. Press Features [F4].
2. Press the desired [Fx] button.

<Example> To select External Paging, press [F1] and dial additional number (0 – 4).

<b>F1</b>	<b>External Paging</b> (→0-4)	<b>F6</b>
<b>F2</b>	Group Paging (→00-16)	<b>F7</b>
<b>F3</b>	Group Pickup	<b>F8</b>
<b>F4</b>	Answer Ext-Page (→1-4)	<b>F9</b>
<b>F5</b>	Answer GRP-Page	<b>F10</b>
	MENU      PREV      NEXT	
<b>S1</b>	<b>S2</b>	<b>S3</b>

## — One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button.
- Dial 2.
- Dial the desired feature number.
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

## □ Direct Station Dialling

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS button on the console.

## □ One-Touch Dialling

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button on the console.

## □ One-Touch Access for System Features

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button on the console.

## □ Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button + DSS button.

### — One-Touch Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press the DSS button on the console.
- On-hook.

The DSS Console must always be paired with a PT for proper operation. System programming is required. See the Installation Manual for programming instructions.

## □ Station Programming

### — Extension Number Assignment

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS button.
- Dial 1.
- Dial the desired extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

### — One-Touch Dialling Assignment

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button.
- Dial 2.
- Dial the desired number. (The line access code is required for an outside call.)
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

## 8 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

If the “Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)” feature is enabled, any dialling must be done prior to the Pickup Dial Waiting Time (default: 1 sec.).

To change the time, refer to the System Programming in the Installation Manual.

Some of the features are unavailable for ISDN telephones. As for unavailable features, refer to Section 6.3 “ISDN Telephone Features.”

### ☐ Absent Message Capability

#### Setting

##### Message 1. “Will Return Soon”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7501.
- On-hook.

##### Message 2. “Gone Home”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7502.
- On-hook.

##### Message 3. “At Ext *extension number*”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7503 + extension number.
- On-hook.

##### Message 4. “Back at *time*”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7504.
- Enter hour (00 through 23).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- On-hook.

##### Message 5. “Out Until *date*”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7505.
- Enter day (01 through 31).
- Enter month (01 through 12).
- On-hook.

##### Message 6. “In a Meeting”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7506.
- On-hook.

##### Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507 through 7509.
  - 7507 : for Message 7
  - 7508 : for Message 8
  - 7509 : for Message 9
- Enter parameters (if required).
- On-hook.

#### Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

### ☐ Account Code Entry

- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 + account code (up to five digits) + #.

### ☐ Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice Alternating

#### — If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;

- Dial \*, when hearing a ringback tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Voice-Calling mode is active.)

#### — If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;

- Dial \*, when hearing a confirmation tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Ring-Calling mode is active.)

### ☐ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

*While hearing a busy tone;*

- Dial 6.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

#### Answering an intercom recall

- Off-hook.

**Answering a CO line recall**

- Off-hook.
- Dial the telephone number.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 46.
- On-hook.

**☐ Busy Station Signalling (BSS)**

*While hearing a busy tone;*

- Dial 2.
- Wait for an answer.

**☐ Call Forwarding****Setting****— All Calls**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7102 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— Busy**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7103 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7104 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— Busy / No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7105 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— to CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7106 + line access code (9 or 81 through 88) + phone number + #.
- On-hook.

**— Follow Me**

*- at the destination extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7107 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**Cancelling****— At the original extension**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7100.
- On-hook.

**— At the destination extension — “Follow Me (All Calls)” only**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7108 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**☐ Call Hold**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 50.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Retrieving**

*- at the holding extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 50.

**☐ Call Hold Retrieve****Retrieving an outside call on hold**

*- at another extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 53 + held CO line number.

**Retrieving an intercom call on hold**

*- at another extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

**☐ Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)****To restrict the presentation of your number to the called party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 592.
- On-hook.

**To present your number to the called party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 590.
- On-hook.

## To change the current setting at just time you make a call

- Off-hook.
- Dial 591.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- Dial the phone number.

## ☐ Call Park

### Setting

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.  
— *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).  
— *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Retrieving

- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

## ☐ Call Pickup

### — CO Line

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4✖.

### — Directed

- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

### — Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

## ☐ Call Pickup Deny

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Splitting

### Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily

- Press Register Recall button repeatedly to alternate between the callers.

## ☐ Call Transfer – to CO Line

### — Screened Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Transfer – to Extension

### — Screened Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

### — Unscreened Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Waiting

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.



## ☐ Conference

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 3.

## ☐ Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

**To restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 581.
- On-hook.

**To present your number to the calling party**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 580.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Do Not Disturb (DND)

**Setting**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7101.
- Dial the extension number, 0 or \*.
- extension number : backup station
- 0 : operator (backup station)
- \* : no backup
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7100.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

**Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 54.
- Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : for setting
- 0 : for cancelling

- On-hook.

## ☐ Do Not Disturb Override

- Dial 2 while hearing a Do Not Disturb tone.

## ☐ Doorphone Call

**Answering a doorphone call**

- Off-hook.

**Calling a doorphone**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 61.
- Dial doorphone number as follows.
- 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
- 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

**To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 55.
- Dial door opener number as follows.
- 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
- 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone**

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 5.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ Electronic Station Lockout

**Locking**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Unlocking**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ Emergency Call

- Off-hook.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- Dial the desired emergency number.

## ☐ External Feature Access

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 64 + code for desired service.

## ☐ Hotel Application

### Room Management

#### <Example> Message 7: “Cleaned-up”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507.
- On-hook.

#### <Example> Message 8: “Minibar and charge”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7508.
- Enter minibar charge.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

## ☐ Log-In / Log-Out

### Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 45.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for Log-In
  - 0 : for Log-Out
- On-hook.

## ☐ Message Waiting

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 70.

- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- Dial the extension number.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

*If the extension is busy;*

- Dial 4.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Calling back the message sender

- Off-hook.
- Dial 702.

### Clearing all messages by the message receiver

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

## ☐ Night Service

### Switching mode

- Off-hook.
- Dial 78.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
- On-hook.

## ☐ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

*While hearing a busy tone;*

- Dial 2.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- Talk.

## ☐ Operator Call

### General

- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.

### Specific call

- Off-hook.
- Dial the operator call number.

## ☐ Outward Dialling

### — Line Access, Automatic

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

### — Line Access, CO Line Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 8 + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Dial the phone number.

## ☐ Paging

### — All

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62 (or 63) + \*.
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

### — External

#### To access all external pagers

- Off-hook.
- Dial 620.
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

#### To access a particular pager only

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

### — Group

#### To access all groups simultaneously

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6300.
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

#### To access a particular group of extensions

- Off-hook.
- Dial 63 + extension group number (01 through 16).
- A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

## ☐ Paging – ANSWER

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42 + external pager number, or 43.
  - 42 + external pager number
    - : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
  - 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

## ☐ Paging and Transfer

### To transfer

- Press Register Recall button before dialling the paging feature number (62 or 63).
- Check the feature number you wish to use in the “Paging” section.

## ☐ Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

### Programming the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

### Dialling

- Off-hook.

## ☐ Pulse to Tone Conversion

- Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
- Dial \* and #.
- Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

## ☐ Quick Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the quick dial number.

**☐ Redial**— **Last Number**

- Off-hook.
- Dial #.

**☐ Station Feature Clear**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 790.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Station Speed Dialling****Storing the phone number**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 60 + station speed dial number (0 through 9) + phone number + #.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Dialling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6\* + station speed dial number.

**☐ System Speed Dialling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial \* + system speed dial number (000 through 499).

**☐ Timed Reminder****Setting**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 761.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 760.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)****Answering the external pager**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

**☐ Voice Mail Integration****Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 710 + Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Listening to a stored message**

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.

# *Section 8*

## *Appendix*

### *Contents*

<i>Display Examples .....</i>	<i>8-2</i>
<i>Feature Number List.....</i>	<i>8-14</i>
<i>Tone List .....</i>	<i>8-17</i>
<i>Troubleshooting.....</i>	<i>8-19</i>

## Display Examples

Examples (In alphabetical order)

Set Time & Date  
<Blinking>

- Factory setting.  
— Shown on the manager's display only.

1 Jan 12:00AM

- The current date and time are not set (default).

1 Jan 1994 SAT

- The current date and time are not set (default).  
— Pressing “\*” while on-hook allows you to alternate between this display and the above Example.

123:

- Make or receive an intercom call, name is not assigned.

123:Tony Viola

- Make or receive an intercom call; name is assigned.
- Confirm key programming on the DSS or MESSAGE button.

234: Busy

- Destination extension is busy.

456: DND

- Destination extension is set to “Do Not Disturb (DND).”

567: Free

- Called by “Camp-On” (intercom recall).

345:MDM Access

- Destination is modem for remote access.

3434: Primary

- “Class of Service (COS) Switch” is set to primary status.

4545: Secondary

- “Class of Service (COS) Switch” is set to secondary status.

1234567890

- Called by the ISDN line with the CLIP feature\* (phone number).

\* The ISDN line with the CLIP feature

Provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service call. Refer to the Installation Manual.

JOHN WHITE

- Called by the ISDN line with the CLIP feature\* (name).

---

01:01111111	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sequence number and the caller's phone number (KX-T7230).</li> </ul>
01:BOB HANKS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sequence number and the caller's name (KX-T7230).</li> </ul>
01:30 09:00AM 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sequence number, date, time and the number of times called (KX-T7230).</li> </ul>
950-1001PP12345&	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm key programming on the REDIAL, SAVE, or One-Touch Dialling button.</li> </ul>
->123:Tony Viola	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make or receive an intercom call after the call is transferred; name is assigned.</li> </ul>
-> CO 02	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Called by a CO line after a call is transferred.</li> </ul>
->234: Busy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Destination extension is busy after the call is transferred.</li> </ul>
->456: DND	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" after the call is transferred.</li> </ul>
Account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm key programming on the Account button.</li> </ul>
Alarm 10:15AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder." (one-time mode)</li> <li>• Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.</li> </ul>
Alarm 10:15AM*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder." (everyday mode)</li> <li>• Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.</li> </ul>
Alarm Cancelled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "Timed Reminder."</li> </ul>
Alarm Not Stored	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming when it is not stored.</li> </ul>
All Call Page	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to "Paging — All."</li> </ul>
At Ext %%%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 3.</li> </ul>

---

---

Back at %:%:%	• Absent Message 4.
BGM On	• Start BGM.
BGM Off	• Stop BGM.
Busy	• Resource is busy.
C.Pickup Allow	• Cancel “Call Pickup Deny.”
C.Pickup Deny	• Complete to set “Call Pickup Deny.”
Call Parked at 1	• Complete to set “Call Park.”
Call Waiting Off	• Cancel “Call Waiting.”
Call Waiting On	• Complete to set “Call Waiting.”
Callback Ext1234	• Complete to set “Camp-On.”
Callback CO 01	• Complete to set “Camp-On.”
Callback TRG 1	• Complete to set “Camp-On.”
Callback CO *	• Complete to set “Camp-On” when there is no idle CO line.
CLIR On	• Complete to set “Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR).”
CLIR Off	• Cancel “Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR).”

---



---

CO01	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idle CO line is captured.</li> <li>• Called by a CO line.</li> </ul>
CO 01 0:01'15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Duration time of incoming outside call.</li> </ul>
CO01:£00001.15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CO line charge in Pounds.</li> </ul>
CO01:00005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CO line meter.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Pressing the corresponding CO button allows you to alternate between this display and the about Example.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
CO02:AB COMPANY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Receive an outside call on the ISDN line with the CLIP feature*; the CO line number and the CO line name are assigned.</li> </ul>
CO03: Free	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Called by “Camp-On” (CO line recall).</li> </ul>
CO in Use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The selected CO line is busy.</li> </ul>
CO Not Assigned	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The desired CO line is restricted (not assigned).</li> </ul>
COLR On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR).”</li> </ul>
COLR Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR).”</li> </ul>
CONT RNGOFF BGM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ringer Volume is off.</li> </ul>
Contrast: 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display Contrast — Adjustment.</li> </ul>
Day Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Day mode status (Cancel Night mode.)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Night Service”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
DND Ext201	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Do Not Disturb (DND).”</li> </ul>
DND-DDI Set	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Call.”</li> </ul>

---

---

DND-DDI Cancel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Call.”</li> </ul>
Do Not Disturb	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>
Door 1 Open	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to open the door.</li> </ul>
Door Phone 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make or receive a doorphone call</li> </ul>
E123 & CO 01	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conference with an extension and CO line.</li> </ul>
E123 & E234	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conference with two extensions.</li> </ul>
Enter ACCNT Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pressing Account Button. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Account Code Entry”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Ext Data Clear	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Execute “Station Feature Clear.”</li> </ul>
External BGM Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop BGM through external pager. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Background Music (BGM) — External”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
External BGM On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start BGM through external pager. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Background Music (BGM) — External”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Extrnl Page All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to “Paging — External” (- to all external pagers).</li> </ul>
Extrnl Page 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to “Paging — External” (- to a specific external pagers).</li> </ul>
FWD(ALL) Ext123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Call Forwarding — All Calls.”</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>
FWD(B/NA) Ext100	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer.”</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>
FWD(BSY) Ext234	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Call Forwarding — Busy.”</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>

---

FWD(CO)91201431	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Call Forwarding — to CO Line.”</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>
FWD(From)Ext123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Call Forwarding — Follow Me.”</li> </ul>
FWD(NA) Ext345	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Call Forwarding — No Answer.”</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>
FWD Cancel E123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Call Forwarding — Follow Me (All Calls)” at another extension.</li> </ul>
FWD/DND Cancel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Call Forwarding” or “Do Not Disturb (DND).”</li> </ul>
Gone Home	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 2.</li> </ul>
Group Page 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to “Paging — Group” (- to a particular extension group).</li> </ul>
Group Page All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to “Paging — Group” (- to all extensions).</li> </ul>
Handset: 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume Control — handset on handset mode.</li> </ul>
Headset: 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume Control — headset on headset mode.</li> </ul>
In a Meeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 6.</li> </ul>
Incoming Log Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode.”</li> </ul>
Incoming Log On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode.”</li> </ul>
LCS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Live Call Screening (LCS).”</li> </ul>
LCS Cancel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Live Call Screening (LCS).”</li> </ul>

---

---

Locked NO. :123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock.”</li> <li>• Complete to set “Electronic Station Lockout.”</li> </ul>
Log-in	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Log-In mode status.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Log-In / Log-Out”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Log-out	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Log-Out mode status.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Log-In / Log-Out”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Message Cancel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel Absent Message.</li> </ul>
MW at Ext 1234	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Message Waiting.”</li> </ul>
MW Not Accepted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not complete to set “Message Waiting.”</li> </ul>
MW Cancel:E1234	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Message Waiting” of desired extension.</li> </ul>
MW Cancelled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel one’s own “Message Waiting.”</li> </ul>
Night Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Night mode status. (Cancel Day mode.)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Night Service”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
No Held Call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no held call when retrieving call on hold or parked call.</li> </ul>
No Incoming Call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no incoming call when trying to pick up the call.</li> </ul>
Not Valid	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal operation.</li> </ul>
Out Until %%/%%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 5.</li> </ul>
Paging Deny On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Paging — Deny.”</li> </ul>
Paging Deny Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Paging — Deny.”</li> </ul>

---

---

Password: 123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set the LCS password.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Live Call Screening (LCS)”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Password Cancel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel the LCS password.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Live Call Screening (LCS)”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Parallel Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “Paralleled Telephone Connection.”</li> </ul>
Parallel On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set “Paralleled Telephone Connection.”</li> </ul>
Park at 0 N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not complete to set “Call Park.”</li> </ul>
RCL:Tony Viola	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Called by transfer recall, with name.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Call Transfer”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
RCL: Ext 1234	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Called by transfer recall, without name.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— “Call Transfer”</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Restricted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An outgoing call is restricted.</li> </ul>
Ringer: 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume Control — ringer on idle status.</li> </ul>
SP: 12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume Control — speaker on handsfree mode.</li> </ul>
SWR Data Dump	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “System Working Report” is printed out.</li> </ul>
SWR Data Clear	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “System Working Report” is cleared.</li> </ul>
Transfer to CO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The destination extension is set “Call Forwarding — to CO Line.”</li> </ul>
Unlocked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel “CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock.”</li> <li>• Cancel “Electronic Station Lockout.”</li> </ul>
Will Return Soon	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 1.</li> </ul>

---

*Examples — in Station Programming mode*

Account	• Account button is assigned.
ACSM:00450	• Total account code meter is assigned.
ACSM:£00099.99	• Total account code in Pounds is assigned.
Alert	• Alert button is assigned.
C.W. Tone 1	• Select Call Waiting tone.
Charge Meter	• Select charge meter.
Clear Ready?	• Available to clear Station Programming data.
COSM:00450	• Total CO line meter is assigned.
COSM:£00099.99	• Total CO line charge in Pounds is assigned.
CO-01	• Single-CO (S-CO) button is assigned.
Conference	• Conference (CONF) button is assigned.
EXSM:00450	• Total extension meter is assigned.
EXSM:£00099.99	• Total extension charge in Pounds is assigned.
EXT123:Lock	• Execute “Remote Station Lock Control.”

---

EXT123:Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An extension is not locked.</li> <li>• The display of an extension is not locked.</li> </ul>
EXT* :****	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All extensions are not locked.</li> <li>• The display of all extensions are not locked.</li> </ul>
EXT-123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DSS button is assigned.</li> </ul>
FWD/DND	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FWD/DND button is assigned.</li> </ul>
Hands-free:Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable “Full One-Touch Dialling” mode.</li> </ul>
Hands-free:On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable “Full One-Touch Dialling” mode.</li> </ul>
Handset	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select Handset mode.</li> </ul>
Headset	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select Headset mode.</li> </ul>
Hurry up to-223	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hurry-Up button is assigned.</li> </ul>
Jack02<=>EXT102	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm jack number and extension number.</li> </ul>
LCS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Live Call Screening (LCS) button is assigned.</li> </ul>
LCS Cancel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel button is assigned.</li> </ul>
Login/Logout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Log-In / Log-Out button is assigned.</li> </ul>
Loop-CO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loop-CO (L-CO) button is assigned.</li> </ul>
Message Waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button is assigned.</li> </ul>

---

---

Not Stored	• No programming is assigned.
12: Not Stored	• Location number is not assigned.
Pref.In :CO-02	• Select “Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming.”
Pref.In :No	• Select “No Line Preference — Incoming.”
Pref.In :Ring	• Select “Ring Line Preference — Incoming.”
Pref.Out :CO-02	• Select “Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing.”
Pref.Out :ICM	• Select “Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing.”
Pref.Out :Idle	• Select “Idle Line Preference — Outgoing.”
Pref.Out :No	• Select “No Line Preference — Outgoing.”
Rate:£0.23	• Enter new rate.
Save	• SAVE button is assigned.
Terminate	• Terminate button is assigned.
Tone Call	• Select Ring-Calling mode.
Tone Type-2	• Select ringing tone for a CO button.
TRK GRP-3	• Group-CO (G-CO) button is assigned.

---



VTR-101
---------

- Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button is assigned.

Voice Call
------------

- Select Voice-Calling mode.

2 WAY-REC:1234
----------------

- Two-Way Record button is assigned.

2 WAY-TRANS:1234
------------------

- Two-Way Transfer button is assigned.

092-555-2111
--------------

- One-Touch Dialling button is assigned.

### ***Conditions***

- If the displayed characters exceed sixteen digits, “&” is shown at the right-hand edge.
- The duration time display is only shown when you make or receive an outside call. Count start time for outgoing calls can be programmed as desired.
- When you confirm key programming, be sure to press a button while on-hook. If the “Full One-Touch Dialling” feature is set, dialling mode will start when pressing PF (Programmable Feature), DSS, SAVE or REDIAL button.

## Feature Number List

Numbers listed below are the initial factory setting (default value). There are the flexible feature numbers and the fixed feature numbers. To change the flexible feature numbers, follow the procedure described in the “System Programming” section in the Installation Manual.

### Flexible Feature Numbers

Feature	Default	Required Additional Digits
1st hundred extension block	2	0 through 9, 00 through 99
2nd hundred extension block	3	0 through 9, 00 through 99
3rd through 16th hundred extension block	—	0 through 9, 00 through 99
Absent Message Capability set/cancel	750	1 - 9 / 0
Account Code Entry	49	Account code + #(99)
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) cancel	46	
Background Music (BGM) — External on/off	65	
Call Forwarding — All Calls / Busy / No answer / Busy/No answer set/cancel	710	2-5 + EXTN. (extension number) / 0
Call Forwarding — to CO Line set/cancel	710	6 + phone number + # / 0
Call Forwarding — Follow Me set/cancel	710	7 + EXTN. / 8 + EXTN.
Call Hold	50	
Call Hold, Retrieve outside call/intercom call	53 / 51	
Call Park/Call Park Retrieve	52	0 - 9
Call Pickup, CO Line	4*	
Call Pickup, Directed	41	EXTN.
Call Pickup, Group	40	
Call Pickup Deny set/cancel	720	1 / 0
Call Waiting set/cancel	731	1 / 0
Class of Service (COS) Switch — Primary	791	EXTN.
Class of Service (COS) Switch — Secondary	793	EXTN.
CLIR once/continue/cancel	59	1 / 2 / 0
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock lock	57	lock code (000 - 999) twice
unlock	57	lock code (000 - 999)
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Mode set/cancel	56	1 / 0
COLR set/cancel	58	1 / 0
Do Not Disturb (DND) set	710	1 + EXTN. / 1 + 0 / 1 + *
cancel	710	0
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In set/cancel	54	1 / 0
Doorphone Call calling/door open (for KX-TD816)	61 / 55	1-2
Doorphone Call calling/door open (for KX-TD1232)	61 / 55	1-4

Feature	Default	Required Additional Digits
Electronic Station Lockout set/ cancel	77 77	lock code (000 - 999) twice lock code (000 - 999)
Emergency Call	999, 112	
External Feature Access	64	
Live Call Screening Password set/ cancel	799 799	password (000 - 999) twice password (000 - 999)
Log-In/Log-Out	45	1 / 0
Message Waiting set/cancel/callback	70	1 + EXTN. / 0 + EXTN. / 2
Night Service night mode/day mode	78	1 / 0
Operator Call — General call	0	
Operator Call — Specific call	—	
Outward Dialling, — Line Access, Automatic / LCR	9	
— Line Access, CO Line Group	8	1 - 8
Paging — All	62 or 63	*
Paging — External (for KX-TD816)	62	0 / 1 - 2
Paging — External (for KX-TD1232)	62	0 / 1 - 4
Paging — External Answer/TAFAS Answer (for KX-TD816)	42	1 - 2
Paging — External Answer/TAFAS Answer (for KX-TD1232)	42	1 - 4
Paging — Group	63	00 / 01 - 16
Paging — Group Answer	43	
Paging — Deny set/cancel	721	1 / 0
Paralleled Telephone Connection set/cancel	69	1 / 0
Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) assign/set/cancel	74	2 + phone number + # / 1 / 0
Redial, Last Number (— for SLT)	#	
Station Feature Clear	790	
Station Speed Dialling	6*	0 - 9
Station Speed Dialling store	60	(0 - 9) + phone number + #
System Speed Dialling (— for SLT)	*	000 - 499
System Working Report print out the data/ clear the data	794	1 / 0
Timed Reminder set/ cancel/confirm	76 76	1 + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1) 0 / 2
Timed Reminder, Remote set/ cancel/confirm	7* 7*	1 + EXTN. + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1) 0 + EXTN. / 2 + EXTN.

\* hhmm

hh: hour (01-12)

mm: minute (00-59)

**Fixed Feature Numbers**

<b>Feature</b>	<b>Default</b>
<i>While busy tone is heard</i>	
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)	6
Busy Station Signalling (BSS)	2
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	2
<i>While Do Not Disturb tone is heard</i>	
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override	2
<i>While calling or talking</i>	
Account Code Delimiter	#/99
Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice	*
Conference	3
Door open	5
Pulse to Tone Conversion	*#
<i>When the telephone is on-hook</i>	
<i>Background Music (BGM) on/off</i>	1
Day/Night mode display	#
Time display/date display switching	*

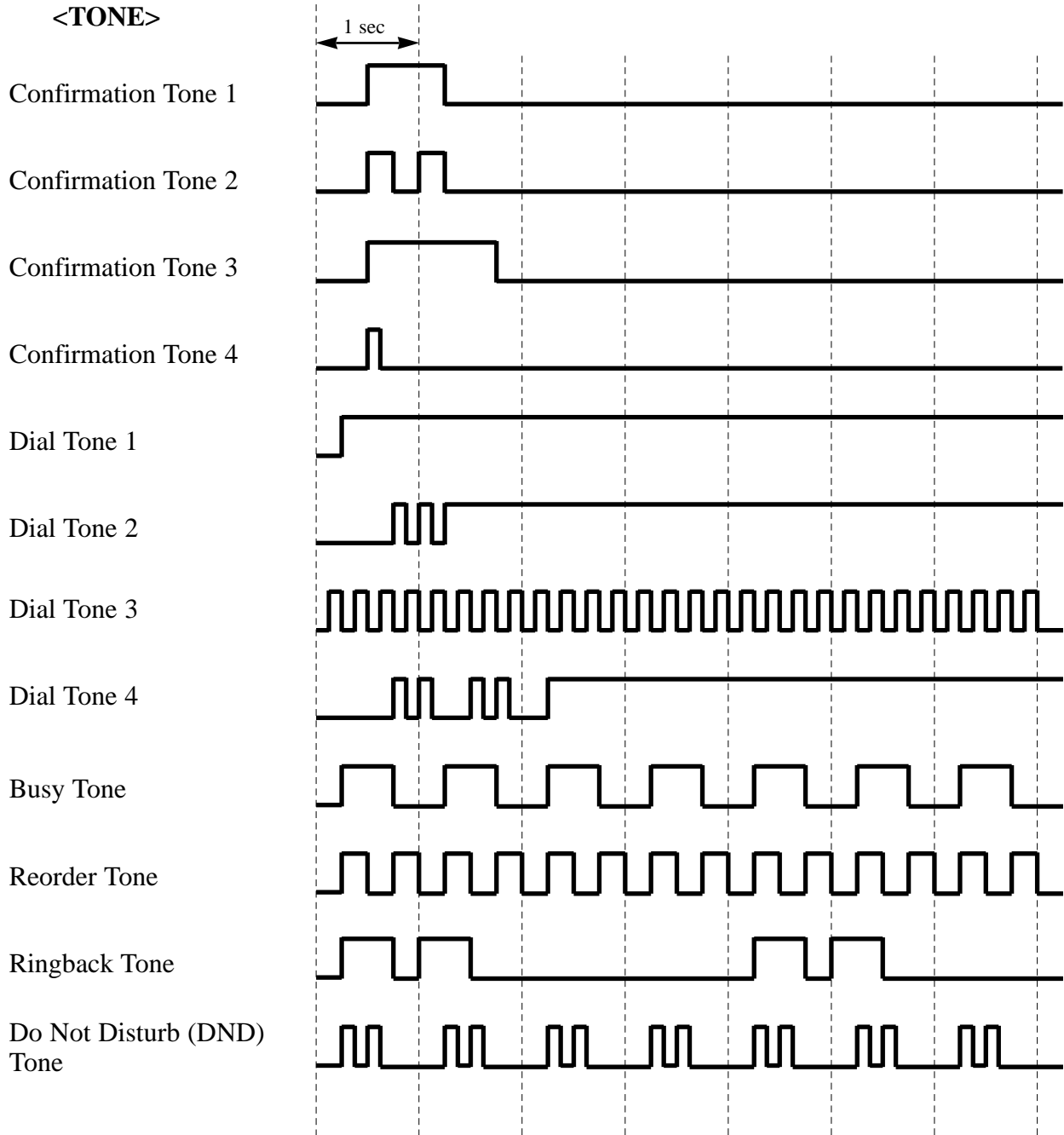
**Conditions**

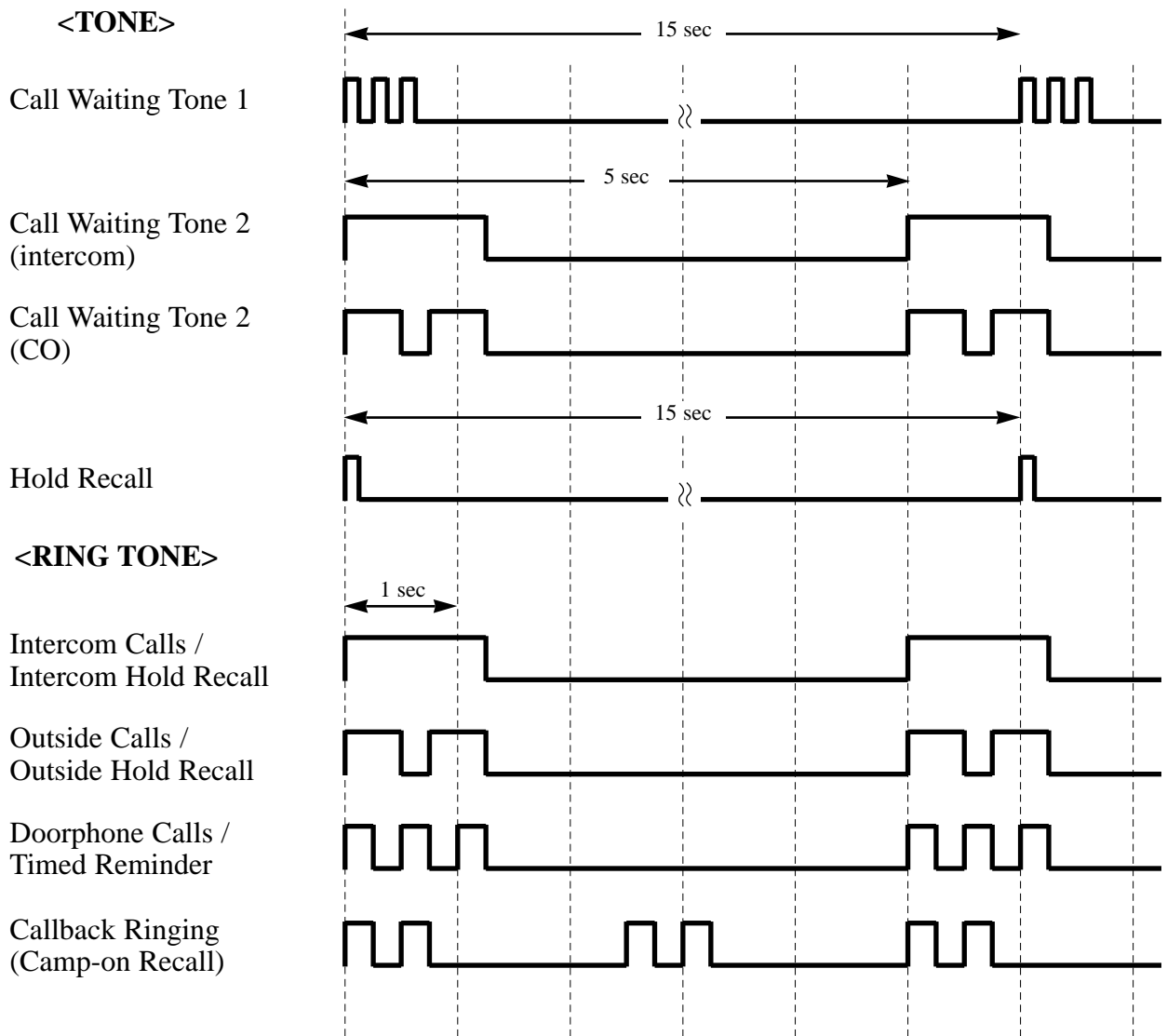
- Extension numbers can be two to four digits in length. Any number can be set as the leading first or second digit.
- Flexible feature numbers can only be dialled during dial tone.
- When “\*” or “#” are included in a feature number, it will not be possible for users of loop disconnect (LD) telephones to access the feature.

**Programming References**

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)  
    [003] Extension Number Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
    [003] Extension Number Set  
    [100] Flexible Numbering

**Tone List**





## Troubleshooting

### *If a power failure should happen...*

Your KX-TD1232 System enables conversations between specific CO lines and extensions (Power Failure Transfer), and supports system data backup.

### *Power Failure Transfer*

SLTs are automatically connected straight to specific CO lines. This provides CO line conversations between SLTs and the following CO lines:

Up to three SLTs can be connected to CO1, CO2 and CO9 which are connected to Power Failure Transfer jacks.

All the other conversations except for the above combinations are disconnected during a power failure.

SLTs can work in the event of a power failure. Connect them to the above jacks.

When the power is restored after a power failure, your system automatically restarts its operation keeping the previous system data as much as possible.

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Probable Cause</b>	<b>Possible Solution</b>
Nothing is heard in handsfree mode.	“Headset” mode is selected.	When the headset is not used, set the mode to “Handset.” Refer to “Handset/Headset Selection” in Station Programming (Section 2), or “Initial Setting” (Section 1.1).
The unit does not ring.	Ringer Volume is set to “OFF.”	Set the Ringer Volume to a higher value. Refer to “Initial Setting” (Section 1.1).
The display blinks with the following message: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">Set Time &amp; Date</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">1 Jan 12:00AM</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">1 Jan 1994 SAT</div>	System internal clock does not work properly.	Consult with an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center.







**Panasonic Business Systems U.K.**  
Panasonic House, Willoughby Road, Bracknell,  
Berkshire RG12 4FP

Printed in Japan

**PSQX1048WA KK0797MT0**